

OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated: August 13, 2019

NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under the caption “TAX MATTERS” herein.

\$34,370,000
COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(Collin and Hunt Counties, Texas)
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019

Dated Date: September 1, 2019
(Interest Accrues from Date of Delivery)

Due: February 15, as shown on page ii

The Community Independent School District (the “District”) is issuing its \$34,370,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019 (the “Bonds”) pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, an election held in the District on November 7, 2017 (the “Election”), and an order (the “Bond Order”) passed by the Board of Trustees of the District (the “Board”) on July 17, 2019, in which the District delegated pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters to a “Pricing Officer” who has approved a “Pricing Certificate” which contains the final terms of sale and completes the sale of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to as the “Order”).

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District and are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined) (see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” herein).

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date they are initially delivered to the underwriters identified below (the “Underwriters”), and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 each year, commencing February 15, 2020, until maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. Interest accruing on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), but reserves the right on its behalf or on behalf of DTC to discontinue such system. The principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, by BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar (the “Paying Agent/Registrar”) for the Bonds. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof.** Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer for the Bonds (see “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” herein).

The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2029, are subject to optional redemption prior to maturity, in whole or in part, on February 15, 2028, or any date thereafter, at a redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption as further described herein (see “THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions” herein).

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction, renovation, acquisition and equipment of school buildings in the District, including the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings and (ii) payment of costs of issuance related to the Bonds (see “THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose”).

CUSIP PREFIX: 203714
MATURITY SCHEDULE
(See Schedule on Page ii)

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, and accepted by the Underwriters, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, Dallas, Texas. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas. The Bonds are expected to be available for initial delivery through the facilities of DTC on or about September 10, 2019 (the “Date of Delivery”).

RAYMOND JAMES

PIPER JAFFRAY & CO.

MATURITY SCHEDULE**\$34,370,000****COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS,
SERIES 2019****\$22,150,000 Current Interest Bonds**

Maturity Date (2/15)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Initial Yield⁽²⁾	CUSIP Suffix⁽¹⁾	Maturity Date (2/15)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Initial Yield⁽²⁾	CUSIP Suffix⁽¹⁾
2020	\$160,000	3.00%	1.00%	PH7	2031	\$1,365,000	5.00%	1.63% ⁽³⁾	PS3
***	***	***	***	***	2032	1,435,000	5.00%	1.68% ⁽³⁾	PT1
2023	185,000	3.00%	1.08%	PJ3	2033	1,510,000	5.00%	1.75% ⁽³⁾	PU8
2024	605,000	5.00%	1.11%	PK0	2034	1,575,000	4.00%	2.04% ⁽³⁾	PV6
2025	1,055,000	5.00%	1.16%	PL8	2035	1,640,000	4.00%	2.09% ⁽³⁾	PW4
2026	1,185,000	5.00%	1.26%	PM6	2036	1,710,000	4.00%	2.16% ⁽³⁾	PX2
2027	1,535,000	5.00%	1.34%	PN4	2037	1,780,000	4.00%	2.22% ⁽³⁾	PY0
2028	1,620,000	5.00%	1.43%	PP9	2038	875,000	4.00%	2.26% ⁽³⁾	PZ7
2029	1,705,000	5.00%	1.50% ⁽³⁾	PQ7	2039	910,000	4.00%	2.28% ⁽³⁾	QA1
2030	1,300,000	5.00%	1.57% ⁽³⁾	PR5					

(Interest Accrues from Date of Delivery)**\$12,220,000 Term Bonds**\$5,120,000 4.00% Term Bonds due February 15, 2044, Priced to Yield 2.44%⁽³⁾, CUSIP Suffix QF0⁽¹⁾\$7,100,000 4.00% Term Bonds due February 15, 2049, Priced to Yield 2.50%⁽³⁾, CUSIP Suffix QL7⁽¹⁾**(Interest Accrues from Date of Delivery)**

Optional Redemption... The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2029 are subject to redemption at the option of the District prior to maturity, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2028 or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption (see “THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions”).

Mandatory Redemption... The Bonds maturing on February 15 in the years 2044 and 2049 (the “Term Bonds”) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their stated maturity and shall be redeemed in part at the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption in the principal amounts on February 15 in each of the years as set forth herein (see “THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions”).

⁽¹⁾ CUSIP is a registered trademark of The American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of the American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP services. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters are responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

⁽²⁾ The initial reoffering yield represents the initial offering yield to the public, which has been determined by the Underwriters. Portions of the Bonds may be sold by the Underwriters at prices other than those shown above.

⁽³⁾ Yield shown is yield to first call date of February 15, 2028.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ELECTED OFFICIALS

<u>Name</u>	<u>Initial Election Year</u>	<u>Current Term Expires</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Mike Shepherd, President	2009	2021	Independent Insurance Agent
Randy McQuiston, Vice President	2011	2023	Real Estate Developer
Jeff Pendill, Secretary	2013	2021	System Manager
Jana Hunter, Member	2015	2023	Director of Purchasing
Marc Stanfield, Member	2015	2023	Regional Asset Protection Manager
Sean Walker, Member	2015	2023	Construction
Alicia Young, Member	2017	2021	Teacher

CERTAIN DISTRICT OFFICIALS

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Length of Education Service</u>	<u>Length of District Service</u>
Dr. Roosevelt Nivens	Superintendent	22 years	3 years
Mr. Gregory Buchanan	Chief Financial Officer	17 years	1 year

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. Dallas, Texas	Bond Counsel
RBC Capital Markets, LLC Dallas, Texas	Financial Advisor
Hankins, Eastup, Deaton, Tonn & Seay, P.C. Denton, Texas	Independent Auditor

For additional information regarding the District, please contact:

Dr. Roosevelt Nivens
Superintendent
Community Independent School District
615 FM 1138 North
Nevada, Texas 75173
Phone: (972) 843-84001

Matthew Boles
RBC Capital Markets, LLC
200 Crescent Court
Suite 1500
Dallas, Texas 75201
Phone: (214) 989-1660

USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized to give any information, or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters.

This Official Statement is not to be used in connection with an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

Certain information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources which is believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of the Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking” and “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency (“TEA”) and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE SEC AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

None of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”) or its Book-Entry-Only system or the affairs of the TEA described under “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”, as such information has been provided by the DTC and by the TEA, respectively.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with any purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS “FORWARD-LOOKING” STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ELECTED OFFICIALS -----	iii	The Total Return Constitutional Amendment -----	21
CERTAIN DISTRICT OFFICIALS -----	iii	Management and Administration of the Fund -----	23
CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS -----	iii	Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program -----	23
USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT -----	iv	The School District Bond Guarantee Program -----	25
TABLE OF CONTENTS -----	v	Charter District Bond Guarantee Program -----	25
SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT -----	vi	2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program -----	27
INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT -----	1	Charter District Risk Factors -----	28
THE BONDS -----	1	Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program -----	30
Authorization and Purpose -----	1	Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds -----	30
General Description -----	1	Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2018 -----	31
Redemption Provisions -----	2	2011 Constitutional Amendment -----	32
Notice of Redemption -----	2	Other Events and Disclosures -----	33
Security -----	3	PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking -----	33
Permanent School Fund Guarantee -----	3	Annual Reports -----	33
Legality -----	3	Event Notices -----	34
Payment Record -----	3	Availability of Information -----	34
Defeasance of Bonds -----	3	Limitations and Amendments -----	34
Amendments -----	3	Compliance with Prior Undertakings -----	35
Sources and Uses of Funds -----	4	SEC Exemptive Relief -----	35
REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES -----	4	LEGAL MATTERS -----	35
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM -----	5	TAX MATTERS -----	36
Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement -----	6	Opinion -----	36
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE -----	7	Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount -----	36
Paying Agent/Registrar -----	7	Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences -----	37
Future Registration -----	7	State, Local and Foreign Taxes -----	37
Record Date for Interest Payment -----	7	Information Reporting and Backup Withholding -----	37
Limitation on Transfer of Bonds -----	7	Future and Proposed Legislation -----	38
Replacement Bonds -----	7	REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE -----	38
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES -----	8	RATING -----	38
Property Tax Code and County-Wide Appraisal District -----	8	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS -----	38
Property Subject to Taxation by the District -----	8	INVESTMENT AUTHORITY AND INVESTMENT PRACTICES OF THE DISTRICT -----	38
Valuation of Property for Taxation -----	9	Current Investments -----	40
Residential Homestead Exemption -----	9	EMPLOYEES BENEFIT PLANS AND OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS -----	40
Levy and Collection of Taxes -----	10	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION -----	41
District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies -----	10	Annual Reports -----	41
Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate -----	11	Event Notices -----	41
District and Taxpayer Remedies -----	12	Availability of Information -----	42
THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS -----	12 13	Limitations and Amendments -----	42
Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System -----	13	Compliance with Prior Undertakings -----	43
Possible Effects of Litigation and Changes in Law on District Bonds -----	14	LITIGATION -----	43
CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM -----	14	FINANCIAL ADVISOR -----	43
Overview -----	14	UNDERWRITING -----	43
Local Funding for School Districts -----	14	FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS -----	43
State Funding for School Districts -----	15	CONCLUDING STATEMENT -----	44
The School Finance System as Applied to the District -----	18	MISCELLANEOUS -----	44
TAX RATE LIMITATIONS -----	18		
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM -----	19		
History and Purpose -----	19		
2019 Texas Legislative Session -----	20		
FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT		APPENDIX A	
GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY		APPENDIX B	
FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL		APPENDIX C	
AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018		APPENDIX D	

The cover page hereof, the section entitled "Selected Data from the Official Statement," this Table of Contents and the Appendices attached hereto are part of this Official Statement.

SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

The Issuer	Community Independent School District (the “District”) is a political subdivision located in Collin and Hunt Counties, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the “Board”). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools, who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors. For more information regarding the District, see “APPENDIX A – FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT” and “APPENDIX B – GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY.”
The Bonds	The Bonds shall mature on the dates and in the amounts set forth on page ii of this Official Statement (see “THE BONDS – General Description”).
Authority for Issuance	The \$34,370,000 Community Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019 (the “Bonds”) are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, an election held in the District on November 7, 2017 (the “Election”), and an order (the “Bond Order”) passed by the Board of Trustees of the District (the “Board”) on July 17, 2019, in which the District delegated pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters to a “Pricing Officer” who has approved a “Pricing Certificate” which contains the final terms of sale and completes the sale of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to as the “Order”) (see “THE BONDS – Authorization and Purpose”).
Use of Proceeds	Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction, renovation, acquisition and equipment of school buildings in the District, including the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings and (ii) payment of costs of issuance related to the Bonds (see “THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose”).
Payment of Interest	Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date of their initial delivery to the Underwriters and will be payable semiannually on February 15 and August 15 each year, commencing February 15, 2020, until maturity or prior redemption (see “THE BONDS – General Description”).
Paying Agent/Registrar	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (see “REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE – Paying Agent/Registrar” herein). Initially, the District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”) (see “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM”).
Security	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from a continuing annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Additionally, the payment when due of principal and interest on the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas (see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” and “THE BONDS – Security” herein). Also see “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS” and “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” for a discussion of recent developments in State law affecting the financing of school districts in Texas.
Redemption Provisions	<p><i>Optional Redemption.</i> The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2029, are subject to optional redemption prior to maturity, in whole or in part, on February 15, 2028, or any date thereafter, at a redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption as further described herein (see “THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions”).</p> <p><i>Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.</i> The Bonds maturing on February 15 in the years 2044 and 2049 (the “Term Bonds”) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their stated maturity and shall be redeemed in part at the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption in the principal amounts on February 15 in each of the years as set forth herein (see “THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions”).</p>

Rating	<p>S&P Global Ratings (“S&P”) has assigned a municipal bond rating of “AAA” to the Bonds based upon the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. S&P generally rates all bond issues guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas “AAA” (see “RATING” and “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”).</p> <p>The District’s underlying rating for the Bonds (without consideration of the Permanent School Fund Guarantee) is “A+” by S&P (see “RATING”).</p>
Tax Exemption	<p>In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under the caption “TAX MATTERS” herein.</p>
Book-Entry-Only System	<p>The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 principal amount or integral multiples thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. The principal and interest amounts of the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (see “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM”).</p>
Continuing Disclosure of Information	<p>Pursuant to the Order, the District is obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). Such information will be available to the public without charge from the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org (see “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION”). Also see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking” for a description of the undertaking of the Texas Education Agency to provide certain information on a continuing basis.</p>
Payment Record	<p>The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.</p>
Legal Opinion	<p>McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, Dallas, Texas.</p>

OFFICIAL STATEMENT RELATING TO
\$34,370,000
COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(Collin and Hunt Counties, Texas)
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement, including Appendices A and B, has been prepared by the Community Independent School District located in Collin and Hunt Counties, Texas (the “District”), in connection with the offering by the District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019 (the “Bonds”) identified on the cover page hereof.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future (see “FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS”).

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the final Official Statement will be submitted to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”) through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system. See “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking” and “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS

Authorization and Purpose

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended (“Chapter 1371”), an election held in the District on November 7, 2017 (the “Election”), and an order (the “Bond Order”) passed by the Board of Trustees of the District (the “Board”) on July 17, 2019, in which the District delegated pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters to a “Pricing Officer” who has approved a “Pricing Certificate” which contains the final terms of sale and completes the sale of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to as the “Order”). Capitalized terms used herein have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the Order, except as otherwise indicated.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction, renovation, acquisition and equipment of school buildings in the District, including the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings and (ii) payment of costs of issuance related to the Bonds.

General Description

The Bonds shall be dated September 1, 2019, and are to mature on the dates and in the principal amounts shown on page ii hereof. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from their initial delivery to the Underwriters identified on the cover page hereof (the “Underwriters”) at the interest rates shown on page ii hereof and such interest shall be payable to the registered owners thereof on February 15, 2020, and semiannually thereafter on August 15 and February 15 in each year until maturity or prior redemption. Interest accruing on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The paying agent/registrar (the “Paying Agent/Registrar”) for the Bonds is initially BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas.

Initially, the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”) pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described below. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will distribute the amounts paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” below for a more complete description of such system.

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the owners of the Bonds and thereafter interest on the Bonds shall be payable to the registered owner whose name appears on the bond registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the “Record Date” (hereinafter defined) and such accrued interest will be paid by (i) check sent United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner appearing on such registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar or (ii) such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The record date (the “Record Date”) for the interest payable on any interest payment date means the close of

business on the last day of the month next preceding such interest payment date (see “REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE – Record Date for Interest Payment” herein). The Bonds will be payable only upon presentation of such Bonds at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar upon maturity or prior redemption.

Redemption Provisions

Optional Redemption. The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2029, are subject to redemption prior to maturity, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2028, or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If less than all of the Bonds within a stated maturity are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the principal amount and maturities to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot or other customary method that results in a random selection, the Bonds or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption. The Bonds maturing on February 15 in the years 2044 and 2049 (the “Term Bonds”) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their stated maturity and shall be redeemed in part at the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption in the following principal amounts on February 15 in each of the years as set forth below:

<u>Term Bond due February 15, 2044</u>		<u>Term Bond due February 15, 2049</u>	
<u>Mandatory</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Mandatory</u>	<u>Principal</u>
<u>Sinking Fund Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Sinking Fund Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2/15/2040	\$945,000	2/15/2045	\$1,155,000
2/15/2041	980,000	2/15/2046	1,200,000
2/15/2042	1,025,000	2/15/2047	1,250,000
2/15/2043	1,065,000	2/15/2048	1,300,000
2/15/2044*	1,105,000	2/15/2049*	2,195,000

* Stated Maturity.

The Paying Agent/Registrar shall select by lot or other customary method that results in a random selection the Term Bonds within the applicable stated maturity to be redeemed from moneys set aside for that purpose in the interest and sinking fund maintained for the payment of the Bonds. Any Term Bond not selected for prior mandatory sinking fund redemption shall be paid on the date of its stated maturity or upon optional redemption.

The principal amount of Term Bonds of a stated maturity required to be redeemed on any mandatory redemption date pursuant to the operation of the mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of the same maturity which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to a mandatory redemption date (1) shall have been acquired by the District and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, or (2) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

Notice of Redemption

At least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any such redemption, the District shall cause a written notice of such redemption to be deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to each registered owner of each Bond to be redeemed at the address shown on the Registration Books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice will state that said redemption may, at the option of the District, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that such Bonds have not been redeemed.

ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN NOTWITHSTANDING WHETHER ONE OR MORE OF THE REGISTERED OWNERS OF SUCH BONDS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE. UPON THE GIVING OF THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION AND THE DEPOSIT OF THE FUNDS NECESSARY TO REDEEM SUCH BONDS, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER SUCH BONDS ARE SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the

validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption (see “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM”).

Security

The Bonds are direct obligations of the District and are payable as to principal and interest from a continuing annual ad valorem tax levied on all taxable property within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, as provided in the Order. Additionally, the payment of the Bonds is expected to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas (see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM,” “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS,” and “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM”).

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has submitted an application to the Texas Education Agency, and has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education, for the guarantee of the Bonds under the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” herein, the payment when due of principal of, and interest on, the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas in accordance with the terms of the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds. In the event of default, registered owners of the Bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee (see “THE BONDS – Defeasance of Bonds”).

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, and subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel (see “LEGAL MATTERS” and “APPENDIX C – FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL” herein).

Payment Record

The District has never defaulted with respect to the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

Defeasance of Bonds

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when payment of the principal amount plus accrued interest on the Bonds, to their due date (whether such due date be by reason of maturity or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent or other authorized entity, in trust (1) money sufficient to make such payment or (2) Defeasance Securities scheduled to mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to ensure the availability, without reinvestment, of an amount sufficient to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent/registrar or the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities.

The Pricing Certificate limits Defeasance Securities to: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, and (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the Board authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than “AAA” or its equivalent.

The District has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities for the Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested money on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance.

There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used as Defeasance Securities or those for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding obligations of the District for purposes of applying any limitation on indebtedness or for purposes of taxation. Provided, however, the District has reserved the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption, at an earlier date, those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call such Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of such Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes. Also, the Permanent School Fund Guarantee will cease to apply to the Bonds after their defeasance.

Amendments

In the Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Order without the consent of any holder for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission therein that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Order that do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify the Order under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Order that are not materially inconsistent with the provisions thereof and which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

The Order further provides that the holders of a majority of the principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the Order if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the District; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Bonds, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (i) making any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds; (ii) reducing the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds; (iii) reducing the amount of the principal of or redemption premium, if any, payable on any outstanding Bonds; (iv) modifying the terms of payment of principal or of interest or redemption premium on outstanding Bonds, or imposing any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) changing the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment. Reference is made to the Order for further provisions relating to the amendment thereof.

Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources:	
Principal Amount	\$34,370,000.00
Original Issue Premium	<u>6,001,188.90</u>
Total Sources of Funds	<u>\$40,371,188.90</u>
 Uses:	
Deposit to Construction Fund	\$40,000,000.00
Underwriters' Discount	202,203.28
Costs of Issuance	<u>168,985.62</u>
Total Uses of Funds	<u>\$40,371,188.90</u>

REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES

The Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds. If the District defaults in the payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds when due, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed on the Bonds, or the District defaults in the observance or performance of any of the covenants, conditions, or obligations of the District, the failure to perform which materially, adversely affects the rights of the owners, including but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any owner to the District, the Order provides that any registered owner is entitled to seek a writ of mandamus from a court of proper jurisdiction requiring the District to make such payment or observe and perform such covenants, obligations, or conditions, as well as enforce rights of payment under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. The issuance of a writ of mandamus may be sought if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The remedy of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so it rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the Bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any

other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W. 3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in “clear and unambiguous” language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District’s sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, Chapter 1371, which pertains to the issuance of public securities by issuers such as the District, permits the District to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing the Bonds, but in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, the District has not waived sovereign immunity, as permitted by Chapter 1371. As a result, Bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District’s property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (“Chapter 9”). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, by principles of governmental immunity and by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

See “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, interest and redemption payments on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters takes any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District, the Financial Advisor, and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners (as hereinafter defined), or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, as set forth on page ii hereof, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world’s largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its registered subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). DTC has a rating of “AA+” from S&P Global Ratings. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Paying Agent/Registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered (see "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE – Future Registration").

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered in accordance with the Order.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, has been named to serve as initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. In the Order the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution or other agency duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Future Registration

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, printed Bond certificates will be delivered to the owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the Registered Owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new Registered Owner at the Registered Owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the Registered Owner or assignee of the Registered Owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the Registered Owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to the ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

Record Date for Interest Payment

The record date ("Record Date") for the interest payable on any interest payment date for the Bonds means the close of business on the last day of the month next preceding such interest payment date. In the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each Registered Owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required make any transfer or exchange (i) with respect to any Bond, during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date, or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date, provided, however, such limitation on transferability shall not be applicable to an exchange by the Registered Owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

Replacement Bonds

If any Bond is damaged, mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and in substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar of satisfactory evidence to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

Property Tax Code and County-Wide Appraisal District

The Texas Property Tax Code (the “Property Tax Code”) provides for county-wide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The Collin Central and Hunt County Appraisal Districts (collectively the “Appraisal District”) are responsible for appraising property within the District, generally, as of January 1 of each year. The appraised values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board (the “Appraisal Review Board”), whose members are appointed by the Appraisal District. Such appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by the District in establishing its tax roll and tax rate.

Property Subject to Taxation by the District

Except for certain exemptions provided by State law, all real and certain tangible personal property with a tax status in the District is subject to taxation by the District. Principal categories of exempt property (including certain exemptions which are subject to local option by the Board of Trustees of the District) include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if the property is used for public purposes; property exempt from ad valorem taxation by federal law; certain improvements to real property and certain tangible personal property located in designated reinvestment zones on which the District has agreed to abate ad valorem taxes; certain household goods, family supplies and personal effects; farm products owned by the producers; certain property of a nonprofit corporation used in scientific research and educational activities benefiting a college or university, and designated historic sites. Other principal categories of exempt property include tangible personal property not held or used for production of income; solar and wind powered energy devices; most individually owned automobiles; \$10,000 exemption to residential homesteads of disabled persons or persons ages 65 or over; an exemption from \$5,000 to a maximum of \$12,000 for real or personal property of disabled veterans or the surviving spouses or children of a deceased veteran who died while on active duty in the armed forces, except as provided in the next succeeding paragraph; \$25,000 (effective January 1, 2015) in market value for all residential homesteads; and certain classes of intangible property. In addition, except for increases attributable to certain improvements, the District is prohibited by State law from increasing the total ad valorem tax of the residence homestead of persons who are 65 years of age or older and persons who are disabled above the amount of tax imposed in the year such residence qualified for an exemption based on age of the owner. The freeze on ad valorem taxes on the homesteads of persons who are 65 years of age or older and persons who are disabled is also transferable to a different residence homestead. Also, a surviving spouse of a taxpayer who qualifies for the freeze on ad valorem taxes is entitled to the same exemption so long as (i) the taxpayer died in a year in which he qualified for the exemption, (ii) the surviving spouse was at least 55 years of age when the taxpayer died and (iii) the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the taxpayer died and the property remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse. Pursuant to a constitutional amendment approved by the voters on May 12, 2007, legislation was enacted to reduce the school property tax limitation imposed by the freeze on taxes paid on residence homesteads of persons 65 years of age or over and of disabled persons to correspond to reductions in local school district tax rates from the 2005 tax year to the 2006 tax year and from the 2006 tax year to the 2007 tax year (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – General”). The foregoing school property tax limitation applies to the 2007 and subsequent tax years.

If an individual dies while on active duty as a member of the armed services of the US, the surviving spouse and surviving children (under 18 years of age) are entitled to an exemption from taxation of \$5,000 of the assessed value of certain designated property owned by the spouse or children. A disabled veteran who receives from the United States Department of Veterans Affairs or its successor 100% disability compensation due to a service-connected disability and a rating of 100% disabled or of individual employability is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the veteran’s residence homestead. Furthermore, effective January 1, 2016, the surviving spouse of a deceased veteran who had received a disability rating of 100% when the disabled veteran died, or the surviving spouse of a disabled veteran who would have qualified for such exemption if such exemption had been in effect on the date the disabled veteran died, is entitled to receive a residential homestead exemption equal to the exemption received by the deceased spouse until such surviving spouse remarries.

Article VIII, Section 1-j of the Texas Constitution provides for an exemption from ad valorem taxation for “freeport property,” which is defined as goods detained in the state for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication. Taxing units that took action prior to April 1, 1990 may continue to tax freeport property and decisions to continue to tax freeport property may be reversed in the future. However, decisions to exempt freeport property are not subject to reversal. Article VIII, Section 1-n of the Texas Constitution provides for the exemption from taxation of “goods-in-transit.” “Goods-in-transit” is defined by Section 11.253 of the Tax Code, which is effective for tax years 2008 and thereafter, as personal property acquired or imported into Texas and transported to another location in the State or outside of the State within 175 days of the date the property was acquired or imported into Texas. The exemption excludes oil, natural gas, petroleum products, aircraft and special inventory, including motor vehicle, vessel and out-board motor, heavy equipment and manufactured housing inventory. Section 11.253 of the Tax Code permits local governmental entities, on a local option basis, to take official action by January 1 of the year preceding a tax year, after holding a public hearing, to tax “goods-in-transit” during the following tax year. A taxpayer may only receive either the freeport exemption or the “goods-in-transit” exemption for items of personal property. See “APPENDIX A – FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT” and “THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT” for a schedule of exemptions allowed by the District.

A city or county may create a tax increment financing district ("TIF") within the city or county with defined boundaries and establish a base value of taxable property in the TIF at the time of its creation. Overlapping taxing units, including school districts, may agree with the city or county to contribute all or part of future ad valorem taxes levied and collected against the "incremental value" (taxable value in excess of the base value) of taxable real property in the TIF to pay or finance the costs of certain public improvements in the TIF, and such taxes levied and collected for and on behalf of the TIF are not available for general use by such contributing taxing units. Prior to September 1, 2001, school districts were allowed to enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under such agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The school district in turn agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years. Effective September 1, 2001, school districts may not enter into tax abatement agreements under the general statute that permits cities and counties to initiate tax abatement agreements. In addition, credit will not be given by the Commissioner of Education in determining a district's property value wealth per student for (1) the appraised value, in excess of the "frozen" value, of property that is located in a TIF created after May 31, 1999 (except in certain limited circumstances where the municipality creating the tax increment financing zone gave notice prior to May 31, 1999 to all other taxing units that levy ad valorem taxes in the TIF of its intention to create the TIF and the TIF was created and had its final project and financing plan approved by the municipality prior to August 31, 1999), or (2) for the loss of value of abated property under any abatement agreement entered into after May 31, 1993. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in 2001 the Legislature enacted legislation known as the Texas Economic Development Act, which provides incentives for school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values and provide ad valorem tax credits to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the district. Generally, during the last eight years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, the school district may only levy and collect ad valorem taxes for maintenance and operation purposes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. The taxpayer is entitled to a tax credit from the school district for the amount of taxes imposed during the first two years of the tax limitation agreement on the appraised value of the property above the agreed-to limited value. Additional State funding is provided to a school district for each year of such tax limitation in the amount of the tax credit provided to the taxpayer. During the first two years of a tax limitation agreement, the school district may not adopt a tax rate that exceeds the district's rollback tax rate (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Public Hearing and Rollback Tax Rate").

Valuation of Property for Taxation

Generally, property in the District must be appraised by the Appraisal District at market value as of January 1 of each year. In determining the market value of property, different methods of appraisal may be used, including the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal or the market data comparison method of appraisal, and the method considered most appropriate by the chief appraiser is to be used. Once an appraisal roll is prepared and finally approved by the Appraisal Review Board, it is used by the District in establishing its tax rolls and tax rate. Assessments under the Property Tax Code are based on one hundred percent (100%) of market value, except as described below, and no assessment ratio can be applied.

State law requires the appraised value of a residence homestead to be based solely on the property's value as a residence homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a residence homestead for a tax year to an amount not to exceed the lesser of (1) the property's market value in the most recent tax year in which it was assessed or (2) the sum of (a) 10% of the property's appraised value in the preceding tax year, (b) the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year; and (c) the market value of all new improvements to the property.

The Property Tax Code permits land designated for agricultural use, open space or timberland to be appraised at its value based on the land's capacity to produce agricultural or timber products rather than at its fair market value. Landowners wishing to avail themselves of the agricultural use designation must apply for the designation, and the appraiser is required by the Property Tax Code to act on each claimant's right to the designation individually. If a claimant receives the designation and later loses it by changing the use of the property or selling it to an unqualified owner, the District can collect taxes for previous years based on the new value, including three years for agricultural use and five years for agricultural open-space land and timberland prior to the loss of the designation.

The Property Tax Code requires the Appraisal District to implement a plan for periodic reappraisal of property to update appraisal values. The plan must provide for appraisal of all real property in the Appraisal District at least once every three years. The District, at its expense, has the right to obtain from the Appraisal District a current estimate of appraised values within the District or an estimate of any new property or improvements within the District. While such current estimate of appraisal values may serve to indicate the rate and extent of growth of taxable values within the District, it cannot be used for establishing a tax rate within the District until such time as the Appraisal District chooses to formally include such values on its appraisal roll.

Residential Homestead Exemption

Under Section 1-b, Article VIII of the Texas Constitution and State law, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant an exemption of not less than \$3,000 of market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled from all ad valorem taxes thereafter levied by the political subdivision. Once authorized, such exemption may be repealed or decreased or increased in amount (i) by the governing body of the political subdivision or (ii) by a favorable vote of a majority of

the qualified voters at an election called by the governing body of the political subdivision, which election must be called upon receipt of a petition signed by at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the political subdivision. In the case of a decrease, the amount of the exemption may not be reduced to less than \$3,000 of the market value.

The surviving spouse of an individual who qualifies for the foregoing exemption for the residence homestead of a person 65 or older (but not the disabled) is entitled to an exemption for the same property in an amount equal to that of the exemption for which the deceased spouse qualified if (i) the deceased spouse died in a year in which the deceased spouse qualified for the exemption, (ii) the surviving spouse was at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual's spouse and (iii) the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the deceased spouse died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

Effective January 1, 2018, a partially disabled veteran or the surviving spouse of a partially disabled veteran, if such spouse has not remarried since the death of the disabled veteran and the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the disabled veteran died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse, is entitled to an exemption equal to the percentage of the veteran's disability, if the residence was donated to the disabled veterans by a charitable organization at no cost to the disabled veteran, or at some cost to the disabled veteran in the form of a cash payment, a mortgage, or both in an aggregate amount that is not more than 50% of the good faith estimate of the market value of the residence homestead made by the charitable organization as of the date the donation is made. Such exemption is transferable to a different property of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence in the last year in which such exemption was received. Also, the surviving spouse of a member of the armed forces who is killed in action is entitled to a property tax exemption for all or part of the market value of such surviving spouse's residence homestead, if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the service member's death and said property was the service member's residence homestead at the time of death. Such exemption is transferable to a different property of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence in the last year in which such exemption was received.

Also, the surviving spouse of a member of the armed forces who is killed in action is entitled to a property tax exemption for all or part of the market value of such surviving spouse's residence homestead, if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the service member's death and said property was the service member's residence homestead at the time of death. Such exemption is transferable to a different property of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence in the last year in which such exemption was received.

Effective January 1, 2018, the surviving spouse of a first responder who is killed or fatally injured in the line of duty is entitled to a property tax exemption for all or part of the market value of such surviving spouse's residence homestead, if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the first responder's death and said property was the first responder's residence homestead at the time of death. Such exemption is transferable to a different property of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence in the last year in which such exemption was received.

In addition to any other exemptions provided by the Property Tax Code, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant an exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads, with a minimum exemption of \$5,000. Effective until December 31, 2019, the governing body of a political subdivision that adopted such exemption for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) may not reduce the amount of or repeal such exemption.

In the case of residence homestead exemptions granted under Section 1-b, Article VIII, ad valorem taxes may continue to be levied against the value of homesteads exempted where ad valorem taxes have previously been pledged for the payment of debt if cessation of the levy would impair the obligation of the contract by which the debt was created.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Generally, by the later of September 30 or 60 days after the date that the certified appraisal roll is received by the District, the rate of taxation is set by the District based upon the valuation of property within the District as of the preceding January 1 (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs an initial penalty of from six percent (6%) to twelve percent (12%) of the amount of the tax, depending upon the time of payment, and accrues interest at the rate of one percent (1%) per month. If the tax is not paid by the following July 1 an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) may, under certain circumstances, be imposed by the District. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes under certain circumstances.

District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. The District has no lien for unpaid taxes on personal property but does have a lien for unpaid taxes on real property, which lien is discharged upon payment. On January 1 of each year, such tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with the tax liens of other such taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claims of

most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien. The automatic stay in bankruptcy will prevent the automatic attachment of tax liens with respect to post-petition tax years unless relief is sought and granted by the bankruptcy judge. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

Except with respect to taxpayers who are 65 years of age or older, at any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property. Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, by the effects of market conditions on the foreclosure sale price, by taxpayer redemption rights, or by bankruptcy proceedings which restrict the collection of taxpayer debts. Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

During the 2019 legislative session, the 86th State Legislature made numerous changes to the requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in HB3 and Senate Bill 2 ("SB2"). In some instances, the provisions of HB3 and SB2 require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB3 and SB2, and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained under the captions and subcaptions "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate", "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding of HB3 and SB2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Reference is made to HB3, SB2 and the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the defined tax rates.

A school district's tax rate consists of two levies: (1) the levy of a maintenance and operations ("M&O") rate for the funding of current expenses, and (2) the levy of an interest and sinking ("I&S") rate to pay debt service on school district bonds. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate, is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate." Beginning with the 2020 tax year, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, state law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of an efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following a year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

For the 2019 tax year, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the State Compression Percentage, multiplied by \$1.00; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's M&O tax rate for the 2018 tax year, less the sum of (1) \$1.00, and (2) any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its enrichment tax rate for the 2019 tax year, or (b) \$0.04; and (iii) the school district's current debt rate. For the 2020 tax year, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current debt rate. However, for the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote for that tax year a M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2019 tax year, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR. For the 2019 tax year, school districts with a Voter-Approval Tax Rate equal to or greater than \$0.97 (excluding the school district's current I&S tax rate) may not adopt an M&O tax rate for the 2019 tax year that exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate. For such school districts, the maximum tax rate for the 2019 tax year that each such school district can levy will be set by TEA. For the 2019 tax year, the District is not eligible to adopt a tax rate that exceeds its Voter-Approval Tax Rate. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate.

For the 2019 tax year, Section 26.05 of the Texas Tax Code provides that the governing body of a taxing unit is required to adopt the annual tax rate for the unit before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, and a failure to adopt a tax rate by such required date will result in the tax rate for the taxing unit for the tax year to be the lower of the "effective maintenance and operations tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the taxing unit for

the preceding tax year. The “effective maintenance and operations tax rate” for a school district is the tax rate that, applied to the current tax values, would provide local maintenance and operating funds, when added to State funds to be distributed to the school district pursuant to Chapter 42 of the Texas Education Code for the school year beginning in the current tax year, in the same amount as would have been available to the school district in the preceding year if the funding elements of wealth equalization and State funding for the current year had been in effect for the preceding year.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, Section 26.05 of the Texas Tax Code provides that the governing body of a taxing unit is required to adopt the annual tax rate for the unit before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the “no-new-revenue tax rate” calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the District for the preceding tax year. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30th or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. “No-new-revenue tax rate” means the rate that will produce the prior year’s total tax levy (adjusted) from the current year’s total taxable values (adjusted).

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District’s ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District’s tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district’s budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district’s certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year (fiscal year ending in 2021), the District must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the District is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The Appraisal Districts have the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Collin and Hunt Counties, Texas. The Appraisal Districts are each governed by a board of five directors appointed by the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within Collin and Hunt Counties, Texas, respectively. The District’s taxes are collected by the Collin Central Appraisal District and Hunt County Appraisal District, respectively.

The District grants a State mandated \$25,000 general residence homestead exemption.

The District grants a State mandated \$10,000 residence homestead exemption for persons 65 years of age or older or the disabled.

The District grants a State mandated residence homestead exemption for disabled veterans.

The District has not granted a local option, additional exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District has not granted a local option, additional exemption for persons 65 years of age or older or for disabled veterans above the amount of the State mandated exemption.

The District does not tax non-business personal property used in the production of income such as personal automobiles.

The District has not granted any tax abatements.

The District has not granted a freeport property exemption.

The District has not taken action to tax “goods-in transit.”

The District is not currently a participant in any tax increment financing zones.

The District does not allow split payments and does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not collect an additional 20% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Property Tax Code.

Charges for penalties and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are as follows:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Penalty</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Cumulative Total</u>
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7	2	9
April	8	3	11
May	9	4	13
June	10	5	15
July ^(A)	12	6	18

^(A) After July, the penalty remains at 12%, and interest increase as the rate of 1% each month. A delinquent tax continues to accrue interest as long as the tax remains unpaid, regardless of whether a judgment for the delinquent tax has been rendered. The purpose of imposing such interest penalty is to compensate the taxing unit for revenue lost because of the delinquency.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year (except business inventories which may be assessed as of September 1 and mineral values which are assessed on the basis of a twelve month average) and taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year. Split payments are not permitted. Discounts for early payment of taxes are not permitted.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the “Court”) has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the “Finance System”). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to “establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools,” or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court’s previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) (“*Morath*”). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that “[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements.” The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policyladen area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Litigation and Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect". While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the current public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: an M&O tax to pay current expenses and an I&S tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not levy surplus M&O taxes for the purpose of paying debt service on bonds. Under former law, a school district was authorized to seek voter approval to levy their M&O tax at a constitutionally-mandated and voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable in the school district, although in recent years, including in the 86th State Legislature, legislation has been enacted that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts may levy a tax to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (unless a school district has never elected to levy an unlimited I&S tax rate to secure debt service payments on bonds and elects to cap its maximum I&S tax rate securing the payment of debt service on bonds). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation, although legislation has been enacted in recent years, including during the 86th State Legislature, that uses various funding formulas designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal to the "State Compression Percentage", a value set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education. The State Compression Percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value since most districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value (for most school districts, between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

Local Funding for School Districts

Legislation was enacted in the 86th State Legislature that made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the Tier One Tax Rate, which is the local tax rate required for a school district to receive its basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the Enrichment Tax Rate, being an additional amount of local M&O funding in excess of its Tier One funding. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions for all school districts; however, there are distinctions in funding that pertain to school districts that generate local M&O revenues in excess of such school districts' respective funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue In Excess of Entitlement," below.

State Compression Percentage. As amended by the 86th State Legislature in 2019, the State Compression Percentage for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 is a percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 at which a school district must levy an M&O tax to receive the full amount of the tier one allotment to which a school district is entitled. For the State fiscal year ending in 2020, the State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 valuation of taxable property that is used to determine a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR"), and is inversely proportional to the change in total property value in the State. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is ninety-three percent (93%).

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate. As added by the 86th State Legislature, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020 tax year) the MCR is the tax rate for a tax year per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy an M&O tax to receive the full amount of the Tier One allotment to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is calculated as the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the State Compression Percentage for the current year. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than ninety percent (90%) of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than ten percent (10%). These provisions are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce school districts' Tier One Tax Rates as property values increase.

Tier One Tax Rate. For the 2019-2020 school year, the Tier One Tax Rate is defined as the State Compression Percentage multiplied by (i) \$1.00, or (ii) for a school district that levied an M&O tax rate for the 2018-2019 school year that was less than \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, the total number of cents levied by the school district for the 2018-2019 school year for M&O purposes; effectively setting the Tier One Tax Rate for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 for most school districts at ninety-three cents (\$0.93). For school districts that levied an M&O tax rate at or above \$1.00, the Tier One Tax Rate for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 is \$0.93. For school districts that levied an M&O tax rate below \$1.00, the Tier One Tax Rate for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 is the product of the school district's M&O tax rate below \$1.00 multiplied by ninety-three percent (93%). Beginning in the 2020-2021 school year, a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's tax rate that is the number of cents levied by the school district for M&O that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is defined as (i) any cents of additional M&O tax effort, not to exceed eight cents (\$0.08) over the Tier One Tax Rate ("Golden Pennies"), and (ii) any cents of additional M&O tax effort that exceeds the sum of Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies ("Copper Pennies"). The maximum Enrichment Tax Rate is limited to seventeen cents (\$0.17), consisting of eight (8) Golden Pennies and nine (9) Copper Pennies.

School districts are entitled to a guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated) for each Golden Penny or Copper Penny levied in addition to the Tier One Tax Rate. However, for a school year in which a school district's guaranteed yield for its Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per cent per student in WADA in school year 2019-2020 to \$49.28 per cent per student in WADA requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts which levied the maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.17 in school year 2019-2020 must reduce their total M&O tax rate to approximately \$1.0684 per \$100 taxable value.

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the Foundation School Program, which provides each school district with a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, referred to herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment per student is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold (for the 2019-2020 school year, \$0.93 per \$100 of taxable value, and equal to a school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent school years). This Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One funding under the Foundation School Program.

Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with additional funds known as "Tier Two" of the Foundation School Program. Tier Two provides a guaranteed level of funding for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service, and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The Foundation School Program also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New

Instructional Facilities Allotment (“NIFA”) to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. In 2019, the 86th State Legislature appropriated funds for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State’s share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district’s local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district’s local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature. Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-21 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-21 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-21 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

As described above, Tier One funding is based on an allotment per student known as the “Basic Allotment”. For the State fiscal year ending in 2020, the Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00, is \$6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district’s MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for each student in ADA residing two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a staffing allotment to retain employees in rural school districts. The sum of a school district’s Basic Allotment and all statutory adjustments, divided by \$6,160, is that school district’s measure of students in “Weighted Average Daily Attendance” (“WADA”), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

As described above, Tier Two supplements the basic funding of Tier One and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) 1.6% of the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation). For the 2019-2020 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of at least \$98.56 per WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per cent per WADA of 0.8% of a school district’s Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation). For the 2019-2020 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of at least \$49.28 per WADA for each Copper Penny levied.

As discussed above, the Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district’s I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the “IFA Guaranteed Yield”) in State and local funds for each cent of tax effort to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The guaranteed yield per cent of local tax effort per student in ADA has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where the new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. The 86th State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded. State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the “EDA Yield”) is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35.

The portion of a school district’s local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first twenty-nine cents (\$0.29) of debt service tax (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district’s bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding

State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. The 86th State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each of the 2019-20 and 2020-21 State fiscal years for NIFA allotments.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

In 2019, the 86th State Legislature adopted substantial changes to the local revenue reduction provisions (formerly the wealth transfer provisions) of the Texas Education Code. Whereas the recapture process had previously been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in WADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Some school districts in Texas have sufficient property wealth per student in WADA to generate their statutory level of funding through collections of local property taxes alone. Local revenues generated on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements, are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies – in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies – in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement, are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. For most school districts subject to Chapter 49, local revenue reduction entails a process known as "recapture", which is paying the portion of the school district's respective local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the respective guaranteed yields to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not subject to Chapter 49 by exercising certain options, described in the subcaption "Wealth Transfer Provisions". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Texas Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner") may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-poor" school districts which received additional State funds under the State funding regime prior to legislation enacted in the 86th State Legislature are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

Wealth Transfer Options. Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce its local revenue level so that it does not exceed the equalized wealth level: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner

must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

The School Finance System as Applied to the District

The District's wealth per student for the 2018-19 school year was less than the equalized wealth value. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the permitted wealth equalization options. As a District with wealth per student less than the equalized wealth value, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from or agreeing to consolidate with a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's wealth per student must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, must be reduced by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted level in future school years, it will be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

The District is unable to predict the future actions of courts and the Texas legislature with respect to funding of the Finance System. Changes made to the Finance System as a result of litigation or otherwise could materially affect the financial condition of the District. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS - Litigation Related to the Texas Public School Finance System."

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

A school district is authorized to levy M&O taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters under Section 45.003(d) of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a school district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate established by law. The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held on June 27, 1972 under Chapter 20, Texas Education Code (now codified at Section 45.003, Texas Education Code).

HB3 established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

For the 2019 tax year, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00. For the 2019 tax year, the state compression percentage has been set at 93%.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum maintenance tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. The District's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security").

Section 45.0031, as amended, Texas Education Code ("Section 45.0031"), requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by district voters at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued. In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax rate until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and

which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the \$0.50 tax rate test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the tax rate test. The Bonds are issued for new money purposes and, therefore, the Bonds are subject to the threshold tax rate test. In connection with the Bonds, the District expects to use up to \$1.25 million of Tier One funds to demonstrate compliance with the \$0.50 threshold debt service test.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The information below concerning the Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters.

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the “Guarantee Program”) administered by the Texas Education Agency (the “TEA”) with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the “Act”). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the “School District Bond Guarantee Program” and the “Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the “PSF” or the “Fund”). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

History and Purpose

The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas’ historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the “Total Return Constitutional Amendment”), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board (“SLB”) maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a three member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the “Land Commissioner”) and two citizen members, one appointed by the Governor and one by the Texas Attorney General (the “Attorney General”). (But see “2019 Texas Legislative Session” for a description of legislation that is expected to change the composition of the SLB). As of August 31, 2018, the General Land Office (the “GLO”) managed approximately 23% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as “permanent.” Prior to the approval by Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the “Commissioner”), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See “The School District Bond Guarantee Program.”

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as “charter districts” by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.”

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program”). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the “ASF”), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2018 distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated \$247 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF was \$1,235.8 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the “Annual Report”), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the “Message”) and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2018, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2018 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2018 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2018, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2018 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2018 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the “Investment Policy”), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the “Web Site Materials”) on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund’s holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund’s equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund’s securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

2019 Texas Legislative Session

During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the “86th Session”), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that will change the composition of the SLB to a five member board from a three member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members will be appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a “permanent school fund liquid account” in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested

by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposes a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from \$300 million to \$600 million annually. That constitutional change is subject to approval at a State-wide referendum to be conducted on November 5, 2019.

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a “charter school liquidation fund” for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, should State voters approve the proposed constitutional amendment described above on November 5, 2019.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the “Distribution Rate”), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the “Distribution Measurement Period”), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education (“SBOE”), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the “Ten Year Total Return”). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) (“GA-0707”), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See “2011 Constitutional Amendment” below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in 2018. The Fund's investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The 2004 asset allocation policy decreased the fixed income target from 45% to 25% of Fund investment assets and increased the allocation for equities from 55% to 75% of investment assets. Subsequent asset allocation policies have continued to diversify Fund assets, and have added an alternative asset allocation to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, from 2016, which was reviewed and reaffirmed in June 2018, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 35% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 13%, international equities at 14% and emerging international equities at 3%) and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 5%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 19% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds and a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency) and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 46% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 13%, a real estate allocation of 10%, an absolute return allocation of 10%, a risk parity allocation of 7% and a real return allocation of 6%). The 2016 asset allocation decreased U.S. large cap equities and international equities by 3% and 2%, respectively, and increased the allocations for private equity and real estate by 3% and 2%, respectively.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2016 modifications, have been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2018, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 40.52% in public market equity investments; 13.25% in fixed income investments; 10.35% in absolute return assets; 9.16% in private equity assets; 7.47% in real estate assets; 6.78% in risk parity assets; 5.95% in real return assets; 6.21% in emerging market debt; and 0.31% in unallocated cash.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs with respect to those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) ("GA-0998"), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 Constitutional Amendment" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the “IRS Notice”) stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the “Proposed IRS Regulations”) that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the “Final IRS Regulations”). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the “SDBGP Rules”), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See “Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds,” below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. Based upon the cost basis of the Fund at August 31, 2018, the State Law Capacity increased from \$111,568,711,072 on August 31, 2017 to \$118,511,255,268 on August 31, 2018 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, \$117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table “Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds” below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the “Capacity Reserve.” The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Proposed IRS Regulations will likely result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65>.

Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67>. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of February 27, 2019 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 5.85%. As of April 1, 2019, there were 181 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 759 charter school campuses

operating under such charters (though as of such date, 11 of such campuses have not begun serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the “CDBGP Rules”). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a “charter district” and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of February 27, 2019 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 5.85%. As of June 10, 2019, there were 181 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 764 charter school campuses operating under such charters (though as of such date, 15 of such campuses have not begun serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a “bond enhancement agreement” or a “credit agreement,” unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the

guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding “intercept” feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBG Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purposes described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBG Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBG Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder’s application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder’s charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature’s 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the “CDBG Capacity”), which further increased the amount of the CDBG Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program” and “2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.” Other factors that could increase the CDBG Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBG Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBG Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 (“SB 1480”) was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at <http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0>. SB 1480 modified how the CDBG Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBG Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of April 30, 2019, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 69.90% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program (based on unaudited data). SB 1480 amended the CDBG Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBG Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBG Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBG Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 5.85% in February 2019. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBGP Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBGP expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBGP Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. In September 2017 and June 2018, the SBOE authorized the full 20% increase in the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed for fiscal years 2018 and 2019, respectively, which increases the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBGP Capacity effected thereby, at Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved the multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75 percent of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place. Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to three percent (3.00%) of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of April 30, 2019, the Charter District Reserve Fund represented approximately 0.87% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it will be held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, under current law, open enrollment charter schools generally do not receive a dedicated funding allocation from the State to assist with the construction and acquisition of new facilities. However, during the 85th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2017, legislation was enacted that, for the first time, provided a limited appropriation in the amount of \$60 million for the 2018-2019 biennium for charter districts having an acceptable performance rating. A charter district that receives funding under this

program may use the funds to lease or pay property taxes imposed on an instructional facility; to pay debt service on bonds that financed an instructional facility; or for any other purpose related to the purchase, lease, sale, acquisition, or maintenance of an instructional facility. Charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF. At April 30, 2019, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$14,743,830.

Potential Impact of Hurricane Harvey on the PSF

Hurricane Harvey struck coastal Texas on August 26, 2017, resulting in historic levels of rainfall. The Governor designated the impacted area for disaster relief, and TEA believes that the storm impacted more than 1.3 million students enrolled in some 157 school districts, and approximately 58,000 students in 27 charter schools in the designated area. Many of the impacted school districts and two charter districts have bonds guaranteed by the PSF. It is possible that the affected districts will need to borrow to repair or replace damaged facilities, which could require increased bond issuance and applications to the TEA for PSF bond guarantees. In addition, the storm damage and any lingering economic damage in the area could adversely affect the tax base (for school districts) and credit quality of school districts and charter districts with bonds that are or will be guaranteed by the PSF.

The TEA, members of the Legislature and the Governor, among others, have stated that they are developing programs to provide financial assistance to affected school districts and charter districts, particularly with regard to funding assistance for facility repairs and construction and to offset tax base and/or revenue loss to affected districts. Legislation has been introduced in the 86th Session, that, if adopted, would provide \$634.2 million for an adjustment to school district property values and reimbursement for disaster remediation costs as a result of Hurricane Harvey, although the TEA is unable to predict whether that legislation or any similar legislation will be enacted. For fiscal year 2018, TEA initiated programs designed to hold school districts and charter districts harmless for the loss of State funding associated with declines in average daily attendance. In the past, storm damage has caused multiple year impacts to affected schools with respect to both attendance figures and tax base (for school districts). In June 2018 TEA received results of a survey of tax appraisal districts in the area affected by the hurricane with respect to the impact of the hurricane on the tax rolls of affected school districts. In aggregate, the tax rolls of affected districts appear to have increased slightly for fiscal 2018 over 2017, but the increases were at a lower rate than had been anticipated in the State's general appropriation act for the biennium. TEA notes that as of June 2018 the negative effect of the hurricane on the average daily attendance of districts in the affected area appears to have been less than TEA had initially anticipated.

Many of the school districts and two charter districts in the designated disaster area have bonds guaranteed by the PSF. TEA notes that no district has applied for financial exigency or failed to timely pay bond payments as a result of the hurricane or otherwise. The PSF is managed to maintain liquidity for any draws on the program. Moreover, as described under "The School District Bond Guarantee Program" and "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," both parts of the Bond Guarantee Program operate in accordance with the Act as "intercept" programs, providing liquidity for guaranteed bonds, and draws on the PSF are required to be restored from the first State money payable to a school district or a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "RATING" herein.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value ⁽¹⁾	Market Value ⁽¹⁾
2014	\$ 27,596,692,541	\$ 38,445,519,225
2015	29,081,052,900	36,196,265,273
2016	30,128,037,903	37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018 ⁽²⁾	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940

⁽¹⁾ SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

⁽²⁾ At August 31, 2018, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$238.8 million, \$2,983.3 million, \$7.5 million, and \$4,247.3 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,022.8 million, \$661.1 million, \$3,126.7 million, \$4.2 million, and \$4,247.3 million, respectively. At April 30, 2019, the PSF had a book value of \$34,917,398,274 and a market value of \$44,978,512,134. April 30, 2019 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount ⁽¹⁾
2014	\$ 58,364,350,783
2015	63,955,449,047
2016	68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069 ⁽²⁾

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ As of August 31, 2018 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$126,346,333,815, of which \$47,265,432,746 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2018, there were \$79,080,901,069 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and using the IRS Limit at that date of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), 97.35% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 2.65% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category⁽¹⁾

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount
2014 ⁽²⁾	2,869	\$ 58,061,805,783	10	\$ 302,545,000	2,879	\$ 58,364,350,783
2015	3,089	63,197,514,047	28	757,935,000	3,117	63,955,449,047
2016	3,244	67,342,303,445	35	961,025,000	3,279	68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
2018 ⁽³⁾	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ Fiscal 2014 was the first year of operation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

⁽³⁾ At April 30, 2019 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$82,005,532,177 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,269 school district issues, aggregating \$80,311,477,177 in principal amount and 46 charter district issues, aggregating \$1,694,055,000 in principal amount. At April 30, 2019, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was \$3,265,722,717 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2018

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2018, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2018, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the three-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2018, the Fund balance was \$44.0 billion, an increase of \$2.6 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2018, were 7.23%, 7.68% and 6.92%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) real assets, including cash, were 8.69%, 7.78%, and 4.23%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2018, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation Protected Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2018, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$4.2 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$5.2 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2018, totaled \$1.5 billion in real estate investments and \$2.1 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2018, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.6 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns of 19.83%, 23.95%, 3.51%, and -1.07%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of -0.78% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 6.66%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 12.01% and 15.94%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 3.43%, while real return assets yielded 0.70%. Emerging market debt produced a return of -11.40%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return of 7.23% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018, out-performing the benchmark index of 6.89% by approximately 34 basis points. All PSF(SLB) real assets (including cash) returned 8.69% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018.

For fiscal year 2018, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$4.0 billion, a decrease of \$1.4 billion from fiscal year 2017 earnings of \$5.4 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2018. In fiscal year 2018, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 17.1% for the fiscal

year ending August 31, 2018. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2017 and 2018, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.1 billion and \$1.2 billion, respectively. There were no contributions to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal years 2017 and 2018.

At the end of the 2018 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$79.1 billion in bonds issued by 858 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,242 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$176.4 billion in principal amount. During the 2018 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program remained flat at 3,293. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$4.8 billion or 6.5%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$6.9 billion, or 6.2%, during fiscal year 2018 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program increased by only \$5.7 billion, or 5.2%, during fiscal year 2018 as the IRS Limit was reached during the fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

2011 Constitutional Amendment

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a \$2.2 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, to be made in equal monthly increments of \$92.2 million, which represents a 2.981% Distribution Rate for the biennium and a per student distribution of \$220.97, based on 2018 preliminary student average daily attendance of 5,004,998. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB transfer \$10 to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and \$45 million in fiscal year 2021.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period has been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provide authority to the GLO or any other entity other than the SBOE that has responsibility for the management of land or other properties of the Fund to determine whether to transfer an amount each year from Fund assets to the ASF revenue derived from such land or properties, with the amount transferred limited to \$300 million. Any amount transferred to the ASF by an entity other than the SBOE is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

Since 2007, TEA has made supplemental appropriation requests to the Legislature for the purpose of funding the implementation of the 2008 Asset Allocation Policy, but those requests have been denied or partly funded. In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an \$18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of \$11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2018, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF,

when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure

agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the “small issuer exemption” set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

LEGAL MATTERS

The District will furnish to the Underwriters a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinions of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel, with respect to the Bonds being issued in compliance with the provisions of applicable law and the interest on the Bonds being excludable from gross income for purposes of federal income tax, subject to the matters described under “TAX MATTERS” herein. The form of Bond Counsel’s opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. Bond Counsel also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the federal securities laws, but Bond Counsel has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel did not take part in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under captions or subcaptions, “THE BONDS” (except under the subcaptions “Permanent School Fund Guarantee,” “Payment Record,” and “Sources and Uses of Funds”), “REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE,” “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS,” “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM (except under the subcaption “The School Finance System as Applied to the District”),” “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS” (first paragraph only), “LEGAL MATTERS” (except the last sentence of the first paragraph thereof), “TAX MATTERS,” “LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS,” “REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE,” and “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” (except under the subcaption “Compliance With Prior Undertakings”) and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and legal matters contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The customary closing papers, including a certificate to the effect

that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending to restrain the issuance and delivery of the Bonds, or which would affect the provisions made for their payment or security, or in any manner questioning the validity of said Bonds will also be furnished to the Underwriters by the District. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

TAX MATTERS

Opinion

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel to the District, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof (“Existing Law”), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the “gross income” of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as “specified private activity bonds” the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel to the District will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See “APPENDIX C – FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL.”

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel to the District will rely upon (a) the District’s federal tax certificate, (b) covenants of the District with respect to arbitrage and the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the property financed therewith, (c) the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund. Failure by the District to observe the aforementioned representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become taxable retroactively to the date of issuance.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel to the District is conditioned on compliance by the District with such requirements in the preceding paragraph, and Bond Counsel to the District has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel’s opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel’s opinion is not a guarantee of a result. Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the District with respect to the Bonds or the property financed with proceeds of the Bonds. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an Internal Revenue Service audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds may be less than the maturity amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the “Original Issue Discount Bonds”). In such event, the difference between (i) the “stated redemption price at maturity” of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The “stated redemption price at maturity” means the sum of all payments to be made on the bonds less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on Existing Law which is subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

State, Local and Foreign Taxes

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the Internal Revenue Service. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

Future and Proposed Legislation

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters’ written request and expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

RATING

S&P Global Ratings (“S&P”) is expected to assign a municipal bond rating of “AAA” to the Bonds based upon the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. S&P generally rates all bond issues guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas “AAA” (see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”). The District’s underlying rating for the Bonds (without consideration of the Permanent School Fund Guarantee) is “A+” by S&P.

An explanation of the significance of the ratings may be obtained from S&P. The ratings reflect only the view of S&P and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of such ratings. The ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Bonds, and such ratings may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by S&P. Any downward revision or withdrawal of a rating may have an adverse effect on the market price or marketability of the Bonds.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201), the Bonds are (i) negotiable instruments, (ii) investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Business and Commerce Code applies, and (iii) legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least “A” or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds (see “RATING”). In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

INVESTMENT AUTHORITY AND INVESTMENT PRACTICES OF THE DISTRICT

Available District funds are invested as authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of Trustees. Both State law and the District’s investment policies are subject to change. Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or

instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the District's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the District appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the District appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(ii)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described by clause (1) which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 270 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the District is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; and (16) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party designated by the District, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District is also authorized to purchase, sell, and invest its funds in corporate bonds. "Corporate bond" is defined as a senior secured debt obligation issued by a domestic business entity and rated not lower than "AA-" or the equivalent by a nationally recognized investment rating firm (does not include convertible bonds or unsecured debt). The bonds must have a stated final maturity that is not later than 3 years from the date the corporate bonds were purchased. The District may not (1) invest more than 15 percent of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds, reserves, and other funds held for the payment of debt service), in corporate bonds; or (2) invest more than 25 percent of the funds invested in corporate bonds in any one domestic business entity, including subsidiaries and affiliates of the entity. The District must sell corporate bonds if they are rated "AA-" or its equivalent and are either downgraded or placed on negative credit watch. Corporate bonds are not an eligible investment for a public funds investment pool.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than AAA or AAAM or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under State law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the Board detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, and any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt a written instrument by rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of business organization offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the entity's entire portfolio, requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards or relates to investment transactions of the entity that are not made through accounts or other contractual arrangements over which the business organization has accepted discretionary investment authority), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) in conjunction with its annual financial audit, perform a compliance audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, chief financial officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements; and (10) at least annually review, revise and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

Current Investments

As of March 31, 2019, the District had approximately \$33,003,148.91 (unaudited) in TexPool (which operates as a money market equivalent) and \$22,801,256.48 (unaudited) in an interest bearing account at a local bank for a total invested funds of \$55,804,405.39 (unaudited). The market value of such investments (determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) is approximately 100% of book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index or commodity.

EMPLOYEES BENEFIT PLANS AND OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. The District contributes to a retiree health care through the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS Care"), a cost sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post employment health care plan administered by TRS. TRS Care provides health

care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. In addition to the TRS retirement plan, the District participates in the State health insurance plan to provide health care coverage for its employees. For a discussion of the TRS retirement plan, TRS Care and the District's medical benefit plan, see Notes 10, 11, and 12 to the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix D.

In June 2012, Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 68 (Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions) was issued to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments regarding pensions. GASB Statement No. 68 requires reporting entities, such as the District, to recognize their proportionate share of the net pension liability and operating statement activity related to changes in collective pension liability. This means that reporting entities, such as the District, that contribute to the TRS retirement plan will report a liability on the face of their government-wide financial statements. Such reporting began with the District's fiscal year ending August 31, 2015. GASB Statement No. 68 applies only to pension benefits and does not apply to Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) or TRS-Care related liabilities.

As a result of its participation in TRS, TRS Care and having no other post-employment benefit plans, the District has no obligations for other post-employment benefits within the meaning of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement 45.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by Texas law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better the terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Bonds, within the meaning of the SEC's Rule 15c2-12, as amended (the "Rule"). Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of certain specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB") through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for a description of the TEA's continuing disclosure undertaking to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually with respect to the Permanent School Fund and the State, as the case may be, and to provide timely notice of certain specified events related to the guarantee, to the MSRB.

Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in "APPENDIX A – FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT" (Tables 1 through 15) (such information being the "Annual Operating Report"). The District will additionally provide financial statements of the District (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in "Appendix D – AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018" or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in APPENDIX D and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The District will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six (6) months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within twelve (12) months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2019. The District may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within twelve (12) months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such twelve (12) month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the Rule.

The District's current fiscal year end is June 30. Accordingly, the Annual Operating Report must be provided by the last day of December in each year, and the Financial Statements must be provided by June 30 of each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds, to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5)

substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance of the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notice of Proposed Issue (IRS 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of a name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

For these purposes, any event described in the immediately preceding paragraph (12) is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers of the District in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. For the purposes of the above described event notices (15) and (16), the term “financial obligation” means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided however, that a “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports”. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for a bond trustee, debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement.

Availability of Information

The District has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB. The information will be available to holders of Bonds free of charge through the MSRB’s EMMA system at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the District from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of the Order that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized Bond Counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports” an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

LITIGATION

The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or operations of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that except as disclosed in the Official Statement, no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

In its role as Financial Advisor, RBC Capital Markets, LLC has relied on the District for certain information concerning the District and the Bonds. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information in this Official Statement. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds.

The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

UNDERWRITING

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain customary conditions, to purchase the Bonds at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on the inside cover page, less an Underwriters' discount of \$202,203.28. The Underwriters' obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent, and they will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in the Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Piper Jaffray & Co., one of the underwriters of the Bonds, has entered into a distribution agreement ("Distribution Agreement") with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings including the Bonds, at the original issue prices. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, CS&Co. will purchase Bonds from Piper at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Bonds that CS&Co. sells.

FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

CONCLUDING STATEMENT

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are considered by the District to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

MISCELLANEOUS

The Bond Order delegated to the Pricing Officer the authority to approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorize its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriters.

This Official Statement has been approved by the Pricing Officer of the District for distribution by the Underwriters in accordance with the provisions of the Rule.

/s/ Dr. Roosevelt Nivens

Pricing Officer

APPENDIX A

FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE
COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**Table 1
ASSESSED VALUATION⁽¹⁾**

2019/20 Total Assessed Valuation.....	\$ 1,520,993,063
2019/20 Taxable Assessed Valuation.....	\$ 1,100,107,192 ⁽²⁾
<u>2019/20 Exemptions</u>	<u>Total</u>
Residential Homestead.....	\$ 79,370,960
10% Homestead Cap.....	33,862,730
Over 65.....	7,637,560
Disabled.....	1,218,160
Veterans.....	11,456,431
Productivity Loss.....	287,021,830
Other.....	318,200
Total (27.67% of Total Assessed Valuation).....	<u>\$ 420,885,871</u>

⁽¹⁾ Source: Collin Central Appraisal District ("Collin CAD") and Hunt County Appraisal District ("Hunt CAD") Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Collin CAD and Hunt CAD updated records.

⁽²⁾ Includes values of property which is "frozen" at lower values for homesteads of taxpayers 65 years or older, their surviving spouses and disabled taxpayers.

**Table 2
GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT OUTSTANDING⁽¹⁾**

Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding (as of September 1, 2019).....	\$ 55,160,000
Plus: The Bonds (Dated Date of September 1, 2019).....	34,370,000
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Balance (as of August 15, 2019 unaudited).....	<u>(5,503,015)</u>
Net Unlimited Tax Debt.....	<u>\$ 84,026,985</u>
Ratio Net Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation	7.64%

⁽¹⁾ Outstanding debt excludes interest accreted on capital appreciation bonds.

Estimated 2019 District Population ⁽¹⁾	13,541	Per Capita Net Taxable Valuation	\$ 81,243
2018/19 Enrollment	2,395	Per Capita Total Valuation	\$ 112,325
Area (square miles)	72.65	Per Capita Net Debt	\$ 6,205

⁽¹⁾ Source: Texas Municipal Advisory Council.

Table 3
ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT STATEMENT

<u>Taxing Body</u>	<u>Amount⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>As of</u>	<u>% Overlap</u>	<u>\$ Overlap</u>
Collin County	\$ 410,665,000	08/01/2019	0.62%	\$ 2,546,123
Collin County College.....	246,415,000	08/01/2019	0.62%	1,527,773
Dallas, City of.....	2,061,027,115	08/01/2019	0.00%	-
Hunt County.....	7,375,000	08/01/2019	0.08%	5,900
Hunt Memorial Hospital District.....	19,575,000	08/01/2019	0.16%	31,320
Josephine, City of.....	475,000	08/01/2019	100.00%	475,000
Lavon, City of.....	3,086,000	08/01/2019	100.00%	3,086,000
Wyle, City of.....	83,575,000	08/01/2019	0.09%	75,218
Total Net Overlapping Debt				<u>\$ 7,747,334</u>
Community ISD	\$ 89,530,000	09/01/2019	100.00%	<u>89,530,000</u> ⁽²⁾
Total Direct and Overlapping Debt				<u><u>\$ 97,277,334</u></u>
Ratio Direct and Overlapping Debt to Total Assessed Valuation				7.16%
Ratio Direct and Overlapping Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation				10.20%
Per Capita Overlapping Debt				\$ 7,184

⁽¹⁾ Gross Debt. Source: Texas Municipal Advisory Council.

⁽²⁾ Includes the Bonds.

Table 4
2018 TOTAL TAX RATES OF OVERLAPPING POLITICAL ENTITIES

Collin County	\$0.18079
Collin County College.....	\$0.08122
Dallas, City of.....	\$0.77670
Hunt County.....	\$0.51190
Hunt Memorial Hospital District.....	\$0.23557
Josephine, City of.....	\$0.58000
Lavon, City of.....	\$0.45570
Wyle, City of.....	\$0.72585

Source: CCAD. See "ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT STATEMENT" for information concerning overlapping territory percentages for these entities.

Table 5
PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS

Tax Year	Taxable Assessed Valuation	Tax Rate	Percent Collections		Fiscal Year Ended
			Current	Total⁽¹⁾	
2014	\$ 544,976,018	\$1.61500	96.92%	99.70%	06-30-15
2015	596,744,928	1.62500	97.36%	100.10%	06-30-16
2016	683,403,625	1.62500	97.53%	100.46%	06-30-17
2017	819,768,322	1.62500	97.99%	100.44%	06-30-18
2018	953,739,834	1.67000	99.84%	102.83% ⁽²⁾	06-30-19
	Five Year Average.....		97.93%	100.71%	
2019	\$ 1,100,107,192	\$1.56840	Collections yet to begin.		06-30-20

⁽¹⁾ Excludes penalties and interest.

⁽²⁾ Partial Collections as of May 31, 2019, unaudited.

Source: District's Audited Financial Statements, Collin CAD, Hunt CAD, and District Records.

Table 6
TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION

	<u>2019/20</u>	<u>2018/19</u>	<u>2017/18</u>	<u>2016/17</u>	<u>2015/16</u>
Local Maintenance	\$1.06840	\$1.17000	\$1.17000	\$1.17000	\$1.17000
Interest & Sinking	<u>0.50000</u>	<u>0.50000</u>	<u>0.45500</u>	<u>0.45500</u>	<u>0.45500</u>
Total	<u>\$1.56840</u>	<u>\$1.67000</u>	<u>\$1.62500</u>	<u>\$1.62500</u>	<u>\$1.62500</u>

Source: District's Audited Financial Statements and District Records.

Table 7
VALUATION AND FUNDED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ending August 31	Taxable Assessed Valuation	Change in TAV	Principal Amount of Funded Debt Outstanding	Ratio Debt to A.V.
2014	\$ 498,947,756	5.04%	\$ 27,927,674	5.60%
2015	544,976,018	9.23%	26,768,859	4.91%
2016	596,744,928	9.50%	25,345,000	4.25%
2017	683,403,625	14.52%	23,445,000	3.43%
2018	819,768,322	19.95%	57,310,000	6.99%
2019	953,739,834	16.34%	55,160,000	5.78%
2020	1,100,107,192	15.35%	87,940,000 ⁽¹⁾	7.99%

⁽¹⁾ Projected for fiscal year end. Includes the Bonds.

Table 8
HISTORICAL TOP TEN TAXPAYERS

PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS AND THEIR 2019 TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Type of Property</u>	<u>Taxable Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>% TAV</u>
Seaway Crude Pipeline Company	Oil & Gas	\$ 30,947,301	2.81%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co.	Electric Utility	8,729,721	0.79%
Kansas City Southern Railway Company	Railroad	3,548,730	0.32%
Hardcastle Self Storage LLC	Self Storage	3,211,563	0.29%
Commercial Capital Investments	Real Estate	2,830,350	0.26%
World Land Developers	Land Development	2,559,342	0.23%
78 Commercial East LP	Retail	2,445,197	0.22%
Bloomfield Homes LP	Homebuilder	2,346,114	0.21%
Shepherd Place Homes Inc.	Real Estate	2,979,156	0.27%
78 Commercial West LP	Retail	2,337,987	0.21%
Total.....		\$ 61,935,461	5.63%

PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS AND THEIR 2018 TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Type of Property</u>	<u>Taxable Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>% TAV</u>
Seaway Crude Pipeline Company	Oil & Gas	\$ 20,897,283	2.19%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co.	Electric Utility	7,712,220	0.81%
World Land Developers	Land Development	3,956,100	0.41%
Kansas City Southern Railway Company	Railroad	3,495,736	0.37%
Hardcastle Self Storage LLC	Self Storage	3,216,138	0.34%
Shepherd Place Homes Inc.	Real Estate	2,979,156	0.31%
Commercial Capital Investments	Real Estate	2,969,588	0.31%
M-Tex Properties	Real Estate	2,293,474	0.24%
78 Commercial East LP	Retail	2,257,105	0.24%
Bloomfield Homes LP	Homebuilder	2,179,140	0.23%
Total.....		\$ 51,955,940	5.45%

PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS AND THEIR 2017 TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Type of Property</u>	<u>Taxable Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>% TAV</u>
Seaway Crude Pipeline Company	Oil & Gas	\$ 20,878,407	2.55%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co.	Electric Utility	6,882,042	0.84%
World Land Developers	Land Development	3,586,916	0.44%
Kansas City Southern Railway Company	Railroad	3,222,410	0.39%
Hardcastle Self Storage LLC	Self Storage	3,028,827	0.37%
Commercial Capital Investments	Real Estate	2,901,782	0.35%
Bloomfield Homes LP	Homebuilder	2,497,760	0.30%
Kinder Morgan North Texas Pipeline	Oil & Gas	2,167,890	0.26%
Shepherd Place Homes Inc.	Real Estate	2,082,999	0.25%
First Bank Farmersville	Bank	1,968,551	0.24%
Total.....		\$ 49,217,584	6.00%

Source: CCAD and District Records.

Table 9
CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION BY USE CATEGORY⁽¹⁾

Property Use Category	Certified Total Tax Roll for Fiscal Years				
	<u>2019/20</u>	<u>2018/19</u>	<u>2017/18</u>	<u>2016/17</u>	<u>2015/16</u>
Real Property					
Single-Family Residential	\$ 834,082,582	\$ 735,429,574	\$ 629,573,911	\$ 512,788,147	\$ 427,940,059
Multi-Family Residential	11,682,756	9,383,947	9,251,627	8,870,094	8,553,406
Vacant Lots/Tracts	18,621,636	18,052,593	18,824,495	19,596,035	20,662,559
Acreage (Land Only)	294,350,104	277,227,573	257,234,455	244,621,381	241,763,999
Farm and Ranch Improvements	220,642,475	202,662,666	170,193,653	140,627,116	126,633,774
Commercial and Industrial	42,181,575	33,181,067	29,341,571	25,105,169	23,177,104
Utilities	52,815,325	40,689,698	39,240,623	38,885,559	38,969,429
Tangible Personal Property					
Business	10,919,801	9,712,835	9,980,986	9,290,634	8,305,324
Other	14,730,605	13,841,071	10,158,592	6,078,758	5,482,673
Residential Inventory	20,932,795	18,052,725	12,072,154	9,950,715	9,991,519
Special Inventory	33,409	39,184	25,163	26,240	34,887
Total Real & Tang. Per. Prop.	<u>\$ 1,520,993,063</u>	<u>\$ 1,358,272,933</u>	<u>\$ 1,185,897,230</u>	<u>\$ 1,015,839,848</u>	<u>\$ 911,514,733</u>
Less Exemptions:					
Residential Homestead	\$ 79,370,960	\$ 74,573,427	\$ 69,428,066	\$ 66,029,781	\$ 62,521,686
10% Homestead Cap	33,862,730	43,252,252	32,418,068	16,251,103	6,887,771
Over 65	7,637,560	6,974,180	6,379,908	5,924,445	5,429,270
Disabled	1,218,160	1,221,959	1,136,660	1,051,408	1,020,022
Veterans	11,456,431	8,147,604	5,913,983	4,365,730	3,263,504
Productivity Loss	287,021,830	269,930,849	250,419,171	238,380,191	235,329,429
Other	318,200	432,828	433,052	433,565	318,123
Total Exemptions	<u>\$ 420,885,871</u>	<u>\$ 404,533,099</u>	<u>\$ 366,128,908</u>	<u>\$ 332,436,223</u>	<u>\$ 314,769,805</u>
Taxable Assessed Valuation⁽²⁾	<u>\$ 1,100,107,192</u>	<u>\$ 953,739,834</u>	<u>\$ 819,768,322</u>	<u>\$ 683,403,625</u>	<u>\$ 596,744,928</u>

⁽¹⁾ Source: Collin CAD, Hunt CAD and State Property Tax Reports. Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Collin CAD and Hunt CAD update records.

⁽²⁾ Includes values of property which is "frozen" at lower values for homesteads of taxpayers 65 years or older, their surviving spouses and disabled taxpayers.

Property Use Category	Percent of Total Tax Roll for Fiscal Years				
	<u>2019/20</u>	<u>2018/19</u>	<u>2017/18</u>	<u>2016/17</u>	<u>2015/16</u>
Real Property					
Single-Family Residential	54.84%	54.14%	53.09%	50.48%	46.95%
Multi-Family Residential	0.77%	0.69%	0.78%	0.87%	0.94%
Vacant Lots/Tracts	1.22%	1.33%	1.59%	1.93%	2.27%
Acreage (Land Only)	19.35%	20.41%	21.69%	24.08%	26.52%
Farm and Ranch Improvements	14.51%	14.92%	14.35%	13.84%	13.89%
Commercial and Industrial	2.77%	2.44%	2.47%	2.47%	2.54%
Utilities	3.47%	3.00%	3.31%	3.83%	4.28%
Tangible Personal Property					
Business	0.72%	0.72%	0.84%	0.91%	0.91%
Other	0.97%	1.02%	0.86%	0.60%	0.60%
Residential Inventory					
Special Inventory	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>0.00%</u>
Total	<u>98.62%</u>	<u>98.67%</u>	<u>98.98%</u>	<u>99.02%</u>	<u>98.90%</u>

Table 10
OUTSTANDING UNLIMITED TAX DEBT SERVICE

Period Ending 8/31⁽¹⁾	Outstanding Debt Service		Plus: The Bonds		Total	Percent of
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Debt Service Requirement	Principal Retired to Total Debt Service
2020	\$1,430,000.00	\$2,371,475.00	\$ 160,000.00	\$ 1,397,620.83	\$5,359,095.83	1.78%
2021	1,485,000.00	2,318,725.00	-	1,499,700.00	5,303,425.00	3.43%
2022	1,540,000.00	2,263,925.00	-	1,499,700.00	5,303,625.00	5.15%
2023	1,605,000.00	2,199,375.00	185,000.00	1,496,925.00	5,486,300.00	7.15%
2024	1,390,000.00	2,324,500.00	605,000.00	1,479,025.00	5,798,525.00	9.38%
2025	1,265,000.00	2,452,500.00	1,055,000.00	1,437,525.00	6,210,025.00	11.97%
2026	1,305,000.00	2,408,850.00	1,185,000.00	1,381,525.00	6,280,375.00	14.75%
2027	1,290,000.00	2,427,350.00	1,535,000.00	1,313,525.00	6,565,875.00	17.91%
2028	1,435,000.00	2,276,850.00	1,620,000.00	1,234,650.00	6,566,500.00	21.32%
2029	1,500,000.00	2,207,900.00	1,705,000.00	1,151,525.00	6,564,425.00	24.90%
2030	1,580,000.00	2,126,000.00	1,300,000.00	1,076,400.00	6,082,400.00	28.12%
2031	1,670,000.00	2,035,450.00	1,365,000.00	1,009,775.00	6,080,225.00	31.51%
2032	1,720,000.00	1,986,650.00	1,435,000.00	939,775.00	6,081,425.00	35.03%
2033	2,075,000.00	1,630,600.00	1,510,000.00	866,150.00	6,081,750.00	39.04%
2034	2,160,000.00	1,547,381.26	1,575,000.00	796,900.00	6,079,281.26	43.21%
2035	2,245,000.00	1,460,818.76	1,640,000.00	732,600.00	6,078,418.76	47.55%
2036	2,325,000.00	1,378,650.00	1,710,000.00	665,600.00	6,079,250.00	52.06%
2037	2,415,000.00	1,291,393.76	1,780,000.00	595,800.00	6,082,193.76	56.74%
2038	1,735,000.00	1,184,200.00	875,000.00	542,700.00	4,336,900.00	59.66%
2039	1,815,000.00	1,104,125.00	910,000.00	507,000.00	4,336,125.00	62.70%
2040	1,910,000.00	1,011,000.00	945,000.00	469,900.00	4,335,900.00	65.89%
2041	2,010,000.00	913,000.00	980,000.00	431,400.00	4,334,400.00	69.23%
2042	2,110,000.00	810,000.00	1,025,000.00	391,300.00	4,336,300.00	72.73%
2043	2,220,000.00	701,750.00	1,065,000.00	349,500.00	4,336,250.00	76.40%
2044	2,335,000.00	587,875.00	1,105,000.00	306,100.00	4,333,975.00	80.24%
2045	2,450,000.00	468,250.00	1,155,000.00	260,900.00	4,334,150.00	84.27%
2046	2,580,000.00	342,500.00	1,200,000.00	213,800.00	4,336,300.00	88.49%
2047	2,710,000.00	210,250.00	1,250,000.00	164,800.00	4,335,050.00	92.91%
2048	2,850,000.00	71,250.00	1,300,000.00	113,800.00	4,335,050.00	97.55%
2049	-	-	2,195,000.00	43,900.00	2,238,900.00	100.00%
TOTAL	\$55,160,000.00	\$44,112,593.78	\$34,370,000.00	\$24,369,820.83	\$158,012,414.61	

⁽¹⁾ The District budgets for debt service based on a September 1 - August 31 period.

Table 11
TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S OUTSTANDING
UNLIMITED TAX DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Projected Annual Principal and Interest Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 2020	\$ 5,359,096
\$0.4946 Tax Rate @ 98.5% Collection Produces ⁽¹⁾	\$ 5,359,513
Projected Maximum Principal and Interest Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 2028	\$ 6,566,500
\$0.6060 Tax Rate @ 98.5% Collection Produces ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	\$ 6,566,650

⁽¹⁾ Based on 2019/20 Taxable Valuation of \$1,100,107,192.

⁽²⁾ The District is projecting substantial taxable valuation growth over the next several years due in large part to multiple new master planned communities in the area, and thus, is projecting maintaining a \$0.50 I&S tax rate.

Table 12
AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS

Purpose	Date Authorized	Amount Authorized	Amount Issued⁽¹⁾	Unissued Balance
School Buildings	7-Nov-17	\$ 115,775,000	\$ 80,000,000	\$ 35,775,000

Currently, the District anticipates the issuance of the remaining authorization in the summer of 2020.

⁽¹⁾ Amount issued includes premium deposited into the District's construction fund and applied against the amount of authorization. Includes \$40,000,000 in authorization from the Bonds.

The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance taxes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and capital leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

Table 13
OTHER OBLIGATION - MAINTENANCE TAX NOTES

As of August 15, 2019, the District did not have any Maintenance Tax Notes outstanding.

Table 14
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN GENERAL FUND BALANCE

	Fiscal Years Ending June 30,				
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Beginning General Fund Balance	\$ 10,038,304	\$ 9,140,941	\$ 7,803,723	\$ 6,252,788	\$ 5,605,260
Revenues:					
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 9,592,714	\$ 8,903,032	\$ 7,158,512	\$ 6,429,499	\$ 5,879,587
State Sources	12,193,835	10,954,553	10,694,918	9,188,336	8,041,090
Federal Sources	334,845	52,281	57,626	56,733	1,113
Total Revenues	\$ 22,121,394	\$ 19,909,866	\$ 17,911,056	\$ 15,674,568	\$ 13,921,790
Expenditures:					
Instruction	\$ 10,107,677	\$ 9,593,763	\$ 9,257,583	\$ 7,840,599	\$ 7,005,482
Instructional Resources & Media	219,553	213,959	363,615	333,435	273,041
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Dev	531,541	483,778	84,163	93,549	76,357
Instructional Leadership	245,309	233,679	64,845	-	-
School Leadership	1,147,952	1,073,658	1,060,439	999,037	905,052
Guidance, Counseling & Eval Services	486,943	421,451	401,322	278,982	223,897
Health Services	206,231	194,799	191,198	126,415	104,114
Pupil Transportation	1,186,941	937,679	971,699	1,089,465	721,741
Extracurricular Activities	993,510	1,175,260	779,383	532,966	455,149
General Administration	1,195,355	1,117,580	995,629	703,932	587,796
Plant Maintenance & Operations	2,110,881	2,166,839	2,009,867	1,780,732	2,613,534
Security Monitoring	211,998	92,779	65,711	59,364	63,893
Data Processing	1,312,907	402,822	33,438	-	-
Community Services	4,552	2,646	1,690	1,524	1,687
Debt Service - Principal	84,000	82,000	143,592	134,989	97,623
Debt Service - Interest	5,371	7,475	9,457	24,159	3,634
Capital Outlay	-	714,067	-	-	-
Payments to SSA	29,957	27,926	65,789	64,186	84,024
Intergovernmental Charges	82,827	70,343	60,918	60,299	57,238
Total Expenditures	\$ 20,163,505	\$ 19,012,503	\$ 16,560,338	\$ 14,123,633	\$ 13,274,262
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources over Expenditures and Other Uses	\$ 1,957,889	\$ 897,363	\$ 1,350,718	\$ 1,550,935	\$ 647,528
Transfers In/(Out)	\$ 724,470	\$ -	\$ (13,500)	\$ -	\$ -
Net Change in Fund Balances	\$ 2,682,359	\$ 897,363	\$ 1,337,218	\$ 1,550,935	\$ 647,528
Ending General Fund Balance	\$ 12,720,663	\$ 10,038,304	\$ 9,140,941	\$ 7,803,723	\$ 6,252,788

Source: District's Audited Financial Statements and District Records.

Table 15
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

	Fiscal Years Ending June 30,				
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Revenues					
Program Revenues:					
Charges for Services	\$ 884,373	\$ 1,501,940	\$ 584,483	\$ 412,761	\$ 431,246
Operating Grants & Contributions	(679,281)	2,546,495	2,710,718	2,119,150	1,853,922
Total Program Revenues	\$ 205,092	\$ 4,048,435	\$ 3,295,201	\$ 2,531,911	\$ 2,285,168
General Revenues:					
Property Taxes - M&O	\$ 9,336,931	\$ 7,887,141	\$ 6,872,746	\$ 6,311,440	\$ 5,794,819
Property Taxes - I&S	3,637,653	3,057,585	2,678,521	2,403,394	2,254,028
State Aid - Formula	10,982,091	-	-	-	-
Investment Earnings	41,998	10,237,251	10,027,756	8,637,871	7,537,864
Other	443,069	64,588	74,302	76,251	53,407
Total General Revenues	\$ 24,441,742	\$ 21,246,565	\$ 19,653,325	\$ 17,428,956	\$ 15,640,118
Total Revenues.....	\$ 24,646,834	\$ 25,295,000	\$ 22,948,526	\$ 19,960,867	\$ 17,925,286
Expenses					
Instruction	8,181,369	11,156,474	\$ 10,661,371	\$ 8,935,682	\$ 7,983,369
Instr Resources & Media Services	\$ 163,466	232,464	387,369	347,057	288,349
Curriculum & Instr Staff Dev	433,717	553,804	106,818	97,827	103,424
Instructional Leadership	219,291	273,436	67,092	-	-
School Leadership	774,541	1,122,755	1,118,926	1,027,027	948,780
Student Support Services	443,375	658,302	691,695	559,889	556,449
Health Services	128,878	199,972	197,168	126,267	105,435
Student Transportation	886,879	1,107,264	973,989	928,875	822,372
Food Service	794,266	858,243	811,409	765,006	872,485
Extracurricular Activities	1,188,913	1,329,397	1,027,900	841,500	659,515
General Administration	956,372	1,179,589	1,067,118	733,653	622,474
Plant Maintenance & Operations	1,767,238	2,183,694	2,038,926	1,810,591	1,701,374
Security & Monitoring Services	160,920	93,747	65,711	60,136	73,162
Data Processing Services	854,431	380,867	15,294	-	-
Community Service	22,168	14,119	8,156	4,035	1,687
Debt Service	1,554,828	1,263,191	63,945	1,673,056	1,513,287
Capital Outlay	37,332	-	-	-	-
Bond Issuance Costs	389,642	98,629	283,781	166,698	14,975
Payments to SSA	29,957	27,926	65,789	64,186	84,024
Intergovernmental	82,827	70,343	60,918	60,299	57,238
Total Expenses.....	\$ 19,070,410	\$ 22,804,216	\$ 19,713,375	\$ 18,201,784	\$ 16,408,399
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	\$ 5,576,424	\$ 2,490,784	\$ 3,235,151	\$ 1,759,083	\$ 1,516,887
Beginning Net Position.....	\$ 16,395,450	\$ 13,904,666	\$ 10,669,515	\$ 10,353,429	\$ 8,836,542
Prior Period Adjustment	(12,263,287) ⁽¹⁾	-	-	(1,442,997) ⁽²⁾	-
Ending Net Position.....	\$ 9,708,587	\$ 16,395,450	\$ 13,904,666	\$ 10,669,515	\$ 10,353,429

Source: District's Audited Financial Statements and District Records.

⁽¹⁾ See Note 20 to the District's Audited Financial Statements for an explanation of the prior period adjustment for fiscal year ended June 30, 2018.

⁽²⁾ The prior period adjustment for 2015 is the result of recording net pension liability in accordance with GASB 68 and 71.

APPENDIX B

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY

Community ISD is an agricultural area located 30 miles northeast of Dallas in Collin County with a small area of the District extending into Hunt County on the east. The City of Josephine, the City of Lavon, City of Copeville, and the unincorporated City of Nevada are within the District. The District's 2010 census population was 12,896, which was an approximate 735% over its 2000 census population. The District's current estimated population is 13,541.

The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees. All of the Trustees are elected at large and serve without compensation. Board policy and decisions are decided by a majority vote of the Board. The Superintendent of Schools is selected by the Board. Other District officials are employed as a result of action by the Superintendent and the Board.

Source: Texas Municipal Reports and District records.

DISTRICT ENROLLMENT, FACILITIES AND EMPLOYEE INFORMATION

Scholastic Enrollment History

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>	<u>Increase/Decrease</u>	
		<u>Number</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
2008/09	1,604	105	7.00%
2009/10	1,624	20	1.25%
2010/11	1,584	-40	-2.46%
2011/12	1,624	40	2.53%
2013/14	1,640	16	0.99%
2014/15	1,703	63	3.84%
2015/16	1,835	132	7.75%
2016/17	1,926	91	4.96%
2017/18	2,102	176	9.14%
2018/19*	2,395	293	13.94%

*As of May 30, 2019.

Source: District Records.

Projected Student Enrollment*

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Projected Enrollment</u>	<u>Increase/Decrease</u>	
		<u>Number</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
2019/20	2,580	185	7.72%
2020/21	2,789	209	8.10%
2021/22	2,993	204	7.31%
2022/23	3,311	318	10.62%
2023/24	3,611	300	9.06%

*There are several housing developments in the District that are expected to increase projected student enrollment growth over the coming years. The housing developments known to the District at this time have been included in the enrollment projections.

Source: District Records.

Present School Facilities

<u>Campus</u>	<u>Grades</u>	<u>Current Enrollment*</u>	<u>Capacity^(A)</u>	<u>Year Built</u>	<u>Year of Renovation</u>
McClendon Elementary School	PK-5	621	730	1998	2001
NeSmith Elementary School	PK-5	560	540	2008	---
Edge Middle School	6-8	562	680	1974	1982
Community High School	9-12	<u>652</u>	<u>750</u>	1989	2001/2008
Total		2,395	2,700		

*As of May 30, 2019.

^(A) Excludes portable building.

Source: District Records.

Employees of the District

Teachers	159
Administrators	22
Aids and Secretaries	38
Auxiliary Employees	79
Auxiliary Employees	<u>26</u>
Total Number of Employees	<u>324</u>

The District employs a staff of approximately 324. Beginning with the 2018/19 school year, entry level teachers without advanced degrees earn \$46,086 annually. Teachers with advanced degrees and longevity can earn between \$48,086 and \$70,292 annually. All teachers receive health insurance benefits worth approximately \$225 monthly.

Source: District Records.

Major Employers in the District

<u>Name of Company</u>	<u>Type of Business</u>	<u>No. of Employees</u>
Community ISD	Education	324
M-Tex Industrial Supply	Industrial Supply	25
Education Station Academy	Daycare	20
Latimore Materials	Construction Materials	15

Source: District Records.

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING COLLIN COUNTY

Collin County, Texas, is located in Northeast Texas immediately north and adjacent to Dallas County and approximately 15 miles from downtown Dallas. The County is an important component of the DFW Metroplex. The 836 square miles comprising the County represent a dynamic growth area in north Texas and include the cities of Plano, McKinney, Allen, Frisco and Wylie among others. Collin County's 2010 census population was 782,341, increasing 59% over the 2000 census. The County's current estimated population is 1,107,017.

The economic base in Collin County consists of various manufacturing, computer technology, electronics, oil and gas research, and agriculture. Top employers include: AmerisourceBergen Specialty Group, Baylor Medical Center at Frisco, Conifer Health Solutions, Emerson Process Management Regulator Technologies, Encore Wire, Ericsson, Fannie Mae, FedEx Office, Frito-Lay, Hewlett Packard Enterprise, J.C. Penney, JP Morgan/Chase, Liberty Mutual, Mario Sinacola Companies, NTT Data, Raytheon Space and Airborne System, Torchmark and Toyota.

Source: Texas Municipal Advisory Report, Collin County Newcomer and Relocation Guide

Comparative Unemployment Rates

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019^(A)</u>
Collin County	3.6%	3.5%	3.5%	3.3%	3.1%
Hunt County	4.7%	4.3%	4.0%	3.8%	3.6%
State of Texas	4.4%	4.6%	4.4%	3.9%	3.6%
United States of America	5.3%	4.9%	4.4%	3.9%	3.8%

^(A) As of June, 2019, not adjusted.

Source: Texas Labor Market Information.

APPENDIX C

**FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF
BOND COUNSEL**

Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel

*An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by
McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds,
assuming no material changes in facts or law.*

**COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2019
IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$34,370,000**

AS BOND COUNSEL for the Community Independent School District (the “Issuer”), the issuer of the Bonds described above (the “Bonds”), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which bear interest from the dates specified in the text of the Bonds, at the rates and payable on the dates as stated in the text of the Bonds, maturing, unless redeemed prior to maturity in accordance with the terms of the Bonds, all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and a transcript of certified proceedings of the Issuer, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds, including the executed Bond Numbered T-1.

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been authorized and issued and the Bonds delivered concurrently with this opinion have been duly delivered and that, assuming due authentication, Bonds issued in exchange therefore will have been duly delivered, in accordance with law, and that the Bonds, except as may be limited by laws applicable to the Issuer relating to principles of sovereign immunity, bankruptcy, reorganization and other similar matters affecting creditors' rights generally, and by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, and ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of the Bonds have been levied and pledged for such purpose, without limit as to rate or amount.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not “specified private activity bonds” and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”). Except as stated above, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning, or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.

IN EXPRESSING THE AFOREMENTIONED OPINIONS, we have relied on and assume continuing compliance with, certain representations contained in the federal tax certificate of the Issuer and covenants set forth in the order adopted by the Issuer to authorize the issuance of



the Bonds, relating to, among other matters, the use of the project being financed and the investment and expenditure of the proceeds and certain other amounts used to pay or to secure the payment of debt service on the Bonds, and the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund, the accuracy of which we have not independently verified. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or if the Issuer fails to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

WE EXPRESS NO OPINION as to any insurance policies issued with respect to the payments due for the principal of and interest on the Bonds, nor as to any such insurance policies issued in the future.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the “Service”); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given as to whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering our opinions with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the Issuer as to the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within the Issuer. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,

APPENDIX D

**AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

Independent Auditor's Report

To the Board of Trustees
Community Independent School District
Nevada, Texas

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Community Independent School District (the District), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. This includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standard* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Community Independent School District as of June 30, 2018, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof and the respective budgetary comparison for the General Fund for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Emphasis of Matter

As discussed in Notes 11 and 19 to the financial statements, in the current fiscal year, the District adopted new accounting guidance prescribed by GASB Statement No. 75 for its other post-employment benefit (OPEB) plan – a multiple-employer, cost-sharing, defined benefit OPEB plan that has a special funding situation. Because GASB Statement No. 75 implements new measurement criteria and reporting provisions, significant information has been added to the Government-Wide Statements. Exhibit A-1 discloses the District's Net OPEB Liability and deferred resource outflows and deferred resource inflows related to the District's OPEB plan. Exhibit B-1 discloses the adjustment to the District's Beginning Net Positions. Our opinion is not modified with respect to the matter.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

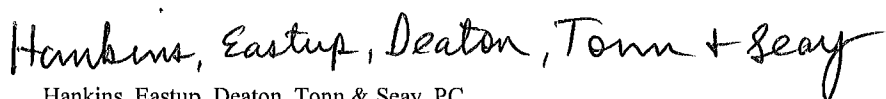
Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the *management's discussion and analysis* on pages 7 through 13 and the schedules of Teacher Retirement System pension and OPEB information on pages 60 through 64 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise Community Independent School District's basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the required TEA schedules listed in the table of contents are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by the Uniform Guidance, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, the required TEA schedules, and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, the required TEA schedules, and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated October 31, 2018 on our consideration of Community Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our test of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Community Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.



Hankins, Eastup, Deaton, Tonn & Seay, PC
Denton, Texas

October 31, 2018

**COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018
(UNAUDITED)**

As management of Community Independent School District, we offer readers of the District's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the District for the year ended June 30, 2018. Please read this narrative in conjunction with the independent auditors' report on page 5, and the District's Basic Financial Statements that begin on page 16.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The assets and deferred outflows of resources of the District exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows of resources at the close of the most recent fiscal year by \$9,708,586 (*net position*).
- The District's total net position increased by \$5,576,424 during the current fiscal year from the result of current year operations. However, beginning net position decreased by \$12,263,287 due to new standards that required recording of the District's proportionate share of the Teacher Retirement System's net OPEB liability and other adjustments.
- As of the close of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$56,888,923. Approximately 22.3% of this total amount, \$12,709,180, is unassigned and available for use within the District's fund balance policies.
- At the end of the current fiscal period, unassigned fund balance of the general fund was \$12,709,180 or 63.0% of the total general fund expenditures.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This annual report consists of a series of financial statements. The government-wide financial statements include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities (on pages 16 and 17). These provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a longer-term view of the District's property and debt obligations and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.

Fund financial statements (starting on page 18) report the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements by providing information about the District's most significant funds. For governmental activities, these statements tell how services were financed in the short term as well as what resources remain for future spending. They reflect the flow of current financial resources, and supply the basis for tax levies and the appropriations budget. The remaining statements, fiduciary statements, provide financial information about activities for which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of those outside of the District.

The notes to the financial statements (starting on page 31) provide narrative explanations or additional data needed for full disclosure in the government-wide statements or the fund financial statements.

The combining statements for nonmajor funds contain even more information about the District's individual funds. The sections labeled TEA Required Schedules and Federal Awards Section contain data used by monitoring or regulatory agencies for assurance that the District is using funds supplied in compliance with the terms of grants.

Reporting the District as a Whole

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities

The analysis of the District's overall financial condition and operations begins on page 16. Its primary purpose is to show whether the District is better off or worse off as a result of the year's activities. The Statement of Net Position includes all the District's assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, and deferred inflows of resources at the end of the year while the Statement of Activities includes all revenues and expenses generated by the District's operations during the year. These apply the accrual basis of accounting (the basis used by private sector companies).

All of the current year's revenues and expenses are taken into account regardless of when cash is received or paid. The District's revenues are divided into those provided by outside parties who share the costs of some programs, such as tuition received from students from outside the district and grants provided by the U.S. Department of Education to assist children with disabilities or from disadvantaged backgrounds (program revenues), and revenues provided by the taxpayers or by TEA in equalization funding processes (general revenues). All the District's assets and deferred inflows of resources are reported whether they serve the current year or future years. Liabilities and deferred outflows of resources are considered regardless of whether they must be paid in the current or future years.

These two statements report the District's net position and changes in net position. The District's net position provides one measure of the District's financial health, or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are one indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating. To fully assess the overall health of the District, however, you should consider nonfinancial factors as well, such as changes in the District's average daily attendance, its property tax base, and the condition of the District's facilities.

In the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities, we divide the District into two kinds of activities:

- Governmental activities—Most of the District's basic services are reported here, including the instruction, counseling, co-curricular activities, food services, transportation, maintenance, community services, and general administration. Property taxes, tuition, fees, and state and federal grants finance most of these activities.
- Business-type activities—The District does not have any programs in which it charges a fee to “customers” to help it cover all or most of the cost of services it provides. Thus, the District had no business-type activities during the current fiscal year.

Reporting the District's Most Significant Funds

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements begin on page 18 and provide detailed information about the most significant funds—not the District as a whole. Laws and contracts require the District to establish some funds, such as grants received from the U.S. Department of Education. The District's administration establishes other funds to help it control and manage money for particular purposes (like campus activities). The District's governmental funds use the following accounting approach:

Most of the District's basic services are reported in governmental funds. These use modified accrual accounting (a method that measures the receipt and disbursement of cash and all other financial assets that can be readily converted to cash) and report balances that are available for future spending. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District's general operations and the basic services it provides. We describe the differences between governmental activities (reported in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) and governmental funds in reconciliation schedules following each of the fund financial statements.

The District uses a proprietary fund to report the activities for which it charges users (whether outside customers or other units of the District) using the same accounting methods employed in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities. The internal service fund reports the District's self-insurance workers compensation program that provides services for the District's other programs and activities.

The District as Trustee

Reporting the District's Fiduciary Responsibilities

The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for money raised by student activities. The District's fiduciary activity is reported in a separate Statement of Fiduciary Assets and Liabilities on page 27. We exclude these resources from the District's other financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations. The District is only responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in this fund are used for their intended purposes.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

The analysis below presents both current and prior year data and discusses significant changes in the accounts. Our analysis focuses on the net position (Table I) and changes in net position (Table II) of the District's governmental activities.

Net position of the District's governmental activities decreased from \$16,395,449 to \$9,708,586. Unrestricted net position – the part of net position that can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements – was \$(756,340) at June 30, 2018.

Table I
NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities 2018	Governmental Activities 2017
Current and other assets	\$ 59,671,062	\$ 16,724,071
Capital assets, net	30,679,066	30,404,876
Total assets	90,350,128	47,128,947
Deferred outflows of resources	5,749,380	5,237,374
Total assets and deferred outflows of resources	96,099,508	52,366,321
Long-term liabilities	79,473,893	33,633,683
Other liabilities	2,731,470	2,117,229
Total liabilities	82,205,363	35,750,912
Deferred inflows of resources	4,185,559	219,960
Total liabilities and deferred inflows of resources	86,390,922	35,970,872
Net Position:		
Net investments in capital assets	5,615,368	2,918,260
Restricted	4,849,558	3,699,404
Unrestricted	(756,340)	9,777,785
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 9,708,586</u>	<u>\$ 16,395,449</u>

Table II
CHANGES IN NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities 2018	Governmental Activities 2017
Revenues:		
Program Revenues:		
Charges for services	\$ 884,373	\$ 1,501,940
Operating grants and contributions	(679,281)	2,546,495
General Revenues:		
Maintenance and operations taxes	9,336,931	7,887,141
Debt service taxes	3,637,653	3,057,585
State aid	10,982,091	10,237,251
Grants and contributions not restricted	41,998	-
Investment earnings	396,206	63,260
Miscellaneous	46,863	1,328
Total Revenue	<u>24,646,834</u>	<u>25,295,000</u>
Expenses:		
Instruction, curriculum and media services	8,778,552	11,942,742
Instructional and school leadership	993,832	1,396,191
Student support services	1,459,132	1,965,538
Child nutrition	794,266	858,243
Extracurricular activities	1,188,913	1,329,397
General administration	956,372	1,179,589
Plant maintenance, security and data processing	2,782,589	2,658,308
Community services	22,168	14,119
Debt services	1,944,470	1,361,820
Facilities acquisition & construction	37,332	-
Payments for shared service arrangements	29,957	27,926
Other intergovernmental charges	82,827	70,343
Total Expenses	<u>19,070,410</u>	<u>22,804,216</u>
Increase (decrease) in net position	5,576,424	2,490,784
Net position at beginning of year	16,395,449	13,904,665
Prior period adjustments	(12,263,287)	-
Net position at end of year	<u>\$ 9,708,586</u>	<u>\$ 16,395,449</u>

At the end of the current fiscal year, the District reports a deficit balance in unrestricted net position, while reporting positive balances in net investment in capital assets and in restricted net position. The District's net position decreased by \$6,686,863 during the current fiscal year.

The District's total ending net position is \$10.0 million lower due to new accounting standards adopted regarding the accounting for OPEB (TRS-Care retiree health insurance program) promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The District showed a decrease in revenue of 2.6%. Local tax revenues increased because of a 23.6% increase in taxable values. State Foundation revenue increased due to higher average daily attendance, offset by higher local tax collections. Operating grants and contributions are lower due to negative on-behalf support provided by the state for the OPEB plan. Other items that affected the District's 2017-2018 activities were:

- Average daily attendance increased by 8.1%.
- The District's General Fund expenditures increased \$1.2 million. Much of this increase was due to higher personnel costs due to salary increases and new positions and increased technology expenditures.
- The District's maintenance and operations (M&O) tax rate remained \$1.17 per \$100 valuation. The District's debt service tax rate remained \$0.455 per \$100 valuation.

The cost of all governmental activities for the current fiscal year was \$19,070,410. However, as shown in the Statement of Activities on page 17, the amount that our taxpayers ultimately financed for these activities through District taxes was only \$12,974,584 because some of the costs were paid by those who directly benefited from the programs (\$884,373) or by other governments and organizations that subsidized certain programs with grants and contributions (negative \$679,281) or by State equalization funding (\$10,982,091).

THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

As the District completed the year, its governmental funds (as presented in the balance sheet on page 18) reported a combined fund balance of \$56,888,923, which is \$42,992,852 more than last year's total of \$13,896,071. Included in this year's total change in fund balance is an increase of \$2,682,359 in the District's General Fund, an increase of \$1,843,366 in the District's Debt Service Fund, and an increase of \$38,490,752 in the Capital Projects Fund.

Over the course of the year, the Board of Trustees revised the District's budget several times. These budget amendments fall into three categories. The first category includes amendments and supplemental appropriations that were approved shortly after the beginning of the year and reflect the actual beginning balances (versus the amounts we estimated in June 2017). The second category includes changes that the Board made during the year to reflect new information regarding revenue sources and expenditure needs. The principal amendments in this case were amendments to reflect additional revenues and personnel and other costs. The third category involves amendments moving funds from programs that did not need all the resources originally appropriated to them to programs with resource needs.

The District's General Fund balance of \$12,720,663 reported on page 22 differs from the General Fund's budgetary fund balance of \$10,894,773 reported in the budgetary comparison schedule on page 26. This is principally due to revenues higher than budgeted amounts and cost savings achieved during the year based on the final amended budget.

CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

Capital Assets

At June 30, 2018, the District had \$30,679,066 invested in a broad range of capital assets, including facilities and equipment for instruction, transportation, athletics, administration, and maintenance. This amount represents a net increase of \$274,190, or 0.90 percent, more than last year.

Major capital asset additions during the year included construction in progress for a new high school, buses, and technology equipment.

More detailed information about the District's capital assets is presented in Note 4 to the basic financial statements.

Debt Administration

At year-end, the District had \$68,425,439 in long-term debt outstanding (including accreted interest on bonds) compared to \$29,451,358 last year—an increase of \$38,974,081. The District issued \$34.995 million (par value) of school building bonds during the fiscal year. The District's general obligation bond rating is AAA (as a result of guarantees of the Texas Permanent School Fund) according to national rating agencies.

More detailed information about the District's long-term liabilities is presented in Note 5 to the basic financial statements.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

- Total General Fund revenues are expected to be \$568,000 lower due to lower state aid offset by higher tax collections.
- The District's General Fund expenditures are budgeted to increase approximately \$1.4 million. The largest increase is in personnel costs due to salary increases and new positions required by higher enrollment.
- The maintenance and operations tax rate remained \$1.17 per \$100 valuation for the 7th consecutive year. The debt service tax rate increased from \$0.455 per \$100 valuation to \$0.50 per \$100 valuation.
- The 2018-2019 General Fund budget is balanced with both revenues and expenditures of \$21.6 million. The Debt Service Fund budget has expenditures higher than revenue by \$233,328 due to increased expenditures because of the 2018 bond issue.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's business office at Community Independent School District, 611 N. FM 1138, Nevada, Texas 75173, (972) 843-8400.

This page left blank intentionally.

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2018

EXHIBIT A-1

Data	Primary Government
Control	Governmental
Codes	Activities
ASSETS	
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 54,338,645
1220 Property Taxes Receivable (Delinquent)	1,004,895
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(100,490)
1240 Due from Other Governments	4,415,975
1290 Other Receivables, net	554
1300 Inventories	3,488
1410 Prepayments	7,995
Capital Assets:	
1510 Land	1,022,027
1520 Buildings, Net	27,244,784
1530 Furniture and Equipment, Net	1,438,807
1580 Construction in Progress	973,448
1000 Total Assets	90,350,128
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
1701 Deferred Charge on Bond Refundings	2,788,814
1703 Deferred Resource Outflows Related to TRS OPEB	88,276
1705 Deferred Resource Outflows Related to TRS Pension	2,872,290
1700 Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	5,749,380
LIABILITIES	
2110 Accounts Payable	245,999
2140 Accrued Interest Payable	989,986
2150 Payroll Deductions & Withholdings	3,227
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	1,361,251
2200 Accrued Expenses	116,061
2300 Unearned Revenue	14,946
Noncurrent Liabilities	
2501 Due Within One Year	2,598,345
2502 Due in More Than One Year	65,827,094
2540 Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	3,907,490
2545 Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	7,140,964
2000 Total Liabilities	82,205,363
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
2603 Deferred Resource Inflows Related to TRS OPEB	2,987,079
2605 Deferred Resource Inflows Related to TRS Pension	1,198,480
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	4,185,559
NET POSITION	
3200 Net Investment in Capital Assets	5,615,368
3820 Restricted for Federal and State Programs	247,108
3850 Restricted for Debt Service	4,545,532
3880 Restricted for Scholarships	56,918
3900 Unrestricted	(756,340)
3000 Total Net Position	\$ 9,708,586

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

EXHIBIT B-1

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018				Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
Data		Program Revenues		
Control	1	3	4	6
Codes			Operating Grants and Contributions	Primary Gov. Governmental Activities
	Expenses	Charges for Services		
Primary Government:				
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:				
11	Instruction	\$ 8,181,369	\$ 259,148	\$ (959,495) \$ (8,881,716)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	163,466	-	(30,602) (194,068)
13	Curriculum and Staff Development	433,717	-	(3,030) (436,747)
21	Instructional Leadership	219,291	-	15,343 (203,948)
23	School Leadership	774,541	-	(171,043) (945,584)
31	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	443,375	-	42,770 (400,605)
33	Health Services	128,878	-	(33,617) (162,495)
34	Student (Pupil) Transportation	886,879	-	140,139 (746,740)
35	Food Services	794,266	350,353	475,234 31,321
36	Extracurricular Activities	1,188,913	263,252	(92,307) (1,017,968)
41	General Administration	956,372	-	(62,400) (1,018,772)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,767,238	-	(150,892) (1,918,130)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	160,920	-	(13,757) (174,677)
53	Data Processing Services	854,431	-	(39,814) (894,245)
61	Community Services	22,168	11,620	7,142 (3,406)
72	Debt Service - Interest on Long Term Debt	1,554,828	-	197,048 (1,357,780)
73	Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	389,642	-	- (389,642)
81	Capital Outlay	37,332	-	- (37,332)
93	Payments related to Shared Services Arrangements	29,957	-	- (29,957)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	82,827	-	- (82,827)
[TP]	TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:	\$ 19,070,410	\$ 884,373	\$ (679,281) (18,865,318)
Data				
Control				
Codes				
	General Revenues:			
	Taxes:			
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes			9,336,931
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service			3,637,653
SF	State Aid - Formula Grants			10,982,091
GC	Grants and Contributions not Restricted			41,998
IE	Investment Earnings			396,206
MI	Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue			46,863
TR	Total General Revenues			24,441,742
CN	Change in Net Position			5,576,424
NB	Net Position - Beginning			16,395,449
PA	Prior Period Adjustments			(12,263,287)
NE	Net Position--Ending			\$ 9,708,586

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2018

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects
ASSETS			
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 10,028,165	\$ 5,232,649	\$ 38,528,083
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	758,639	246,256	-
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes (Credit)	(75,864)	(24,626)	-
1240 Receivables from Other Governments	4,182,272	81,239	-
1260 Due from Other Funds	37,516	-	-
1290 Other Receivables	-	-	-
1300 Inventories	3,488	-	-
1410 Prepayments	7,995	-	-
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ 14,942,211</u>	<u>\$ 5,535,518</u>	<u>\$ 38,528,083</u>
LIABILITIES			
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 154,361	\$ -	\$ 37,331
2140 Interest Payable - Current	-	68,960	-
2150 Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable	3,227	-	-
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	1,279,567	-	-
2170 Due to Other Funds	-	-	-
2200 Accrued Expenditures	101,618	-	-
2300 Unearned Revenues	-	-	-
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>1,538,773</u>	<u>68,960</u>	<u>37,331</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
2601 Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	682,775	221,630	-
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>682,775</u>	<u>221,630</u>	<u>-</u>
FUND BALANCES			
Nonspendable Fund Balance:			
3410 Inventories	3,488	-	-
3430 Prepaid Items	7,995	-	-
Restricted Fund Balance:			
3450 Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-
3470 Capital Acquisition and Contractual Obligation	-	-	38,490,752
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	5,244,928	-
3490 Other Restricted Fund Balance	-	-	-
Committed Fund Balance:			
3545 Other Committed Fund Balance	-	-	-
3600 Unassigned Fund Balance	12,709,180	-	-
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>12,720,663</u>	<u>5,244,928</u>	<u>38,490,752</u>
4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	<u>\$ 14,942,211</u>	<u>\$ 5,535,518</u>	<u>\$ 38,528,083</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

Other Funds		Total Governmental Funds	
\$	436,183	\$	54,225,080
	-		1,004,895
	-		(100,490)
	152,464		4,415,975
	-		37,516
	554		554
	-		3,488
	-		7,995
<u>\$</u>	<u>589,201</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>59,595,013</u>
\$	8,032	\$	199,724
	-		68,960
	-		3,227
	81,684		1,361,251
	37,516		37,516
	14,443		116,061
	14,946		14,946
<u></u>	<u>156,621</u>	<u></u>	<u>1,801,685</u>
<u></u>	<u>-</u>	<u></u>	<u>904,405</u>
<u></u>	<u>-</u>	<u></u>	<u>904,405</u>
	-		3,488
	-		7,995
	247,108		247,108
	-		38,490,752
	-		5,244,928
	56,918		56,918
	128,554		128,554
	-		12,709,180
<u></u>	<u>432,580</u>	<u></u>	<u>56,888,923</u>
<u>\$</u>	<u>589,201</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>59,595,013</u>

This page left blank intentionally.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2018

EXHIBIT C-2

Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 56,888,923
1 The District uses an internal service fund to charge the costs of certain activities, such as self-insurance, to appropriate functions in other funds. The assets and liabilities of the internal service fund are included in governmental activities in the statement of net position.	67,290
2 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and, therefore, are not reported in the fund financial statements.	50,830,570
3 Accumulated depreciation is not reported in the fund financial statements.	(20,151,504)
4 Bonds payable and notes payable have not been included in the fund financial statements.	(58,609,000)
5 Accreted interest payable on capital appreciation bonds has not been included in the fund financial statements.	(2,082,175)
6 Property tax revenue reported as unavailable revenue in the fund financial statements is recognized as revenue in the government-wide financial statements.	904,405
7 Interest on outstanding debt is accrued in the government-wide financial statements, whereas in the fund financial statements interest expenditures are reported when due.	(921,026)
8 Bond premiums and discounts are not recognized in the fund financial statements.	(7,734,264)
9 Deferred charge on bond refundings is not recognized in the fund financial statements.	2,788,814
10 Included in the items related to government-wide long-term debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68 in the amount of \$3,907,490, Deferred Inflows of Resources related to TRS pension in the amount of \$1,198,480, and Deferred Outflows of Resources related to TRS pension in the amount of \$2,872,290. This results in a decrease in Net Position in the amount of \$2,233,680.	(2,233,680)
11 Included in the items related to government-wide long-term debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) liability required by GASB 75 in the amount of \$7,140,964, a Deferred Resource Inflow related to TRS OPEB in the amount of \$2,987,079, and a Deferred Resource Outflow related to TRS OPEB in the amount of \$88,276. This results in a net decrease in Net Position in the amount of \$10,039,767.	(10,039,767)
19 Net Assets of Governmental Activities	\$ 9,708,586

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects
REVENUES:			
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 9,592,714	\$ 3,674,410	\$ 239,988
5800 State Program Revenues	12,193,835	197,048	-
5900 Federal Program Revenues	334,845	-	-
5020 Total Revenues	22,121,394	3,871,458	239,988
EXPENDITURES:			
Current:			
0011 Instruction	10,107,677	-	-
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	219,553	-	-
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	531,541	-	-
0021 Instructional Leadership	245,309	-	-
0023 School Leadership	1,147,952	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	486,943	-	-
0033 Health Services	206,231	-	-
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,186,941	-	-
0035 Food Services	-	-	-
0036 Extracurricular Activities	993,510	-	-
0041 General Administration	1,195,355	-	13,986
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,110,881	-	-
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	211,998	-	-
0053 Data Processing Services	1,312,907	-	-
0061 Community Services	4,552	-	-
Debt Service:			
0071 Principal on Long Term Debt	84,000	1,140,000	-
0072 Interest on Long Term Debt	5,371	889,827	-
0073 Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	2,250	387,392
Capital Outlay:			
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	1,010,780
Intergovernmental:			
0093 Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	29,957	-	-
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	82,827	-	-
6030 Total Expenditures	20,163,505	2,032,077	1,412,158
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	1,957,889	1,839,381	(1,172,170)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):			
7911 Capital Related Debt Issued (Regular Bonds)	-	-	34,995,000
7915 Transfers In	724,470	-	-
7916 Premium or Discount on Issuance of Bonds	-	3,985	5,392,392
8911 Transfers Out (Use)	-	-	(724,470)
7080 Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	724,470	3,985	39,662,922
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	2,682,359	1,843,366	38,490,752
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	10,038,304	3,401,562	-
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	\$ 12,720,663	\$ 5,244,928	\$ 38,490,752

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
\$	610,945	\$ 14,118,057
	184,182	12,575,065
	1,049,485	1,384,330
	1,844,612	28,077,452
	441,196	10,548,873
	-	219,553
	69,664	601,205
	47,062	292,371
	10	1,147,962
	111,262	598,205
	-	206,231
	-	1,186,941
	962,127	962,127
	217,276	1,210,786
	-	1,209,341
	-	2,110,881
	-	211,998
	-	1,312,907
	19,640	24,192
	-	1,224,000
	-	895,198
	-	389,642
	-	1,010,780
	-	29,957
	-	82,827
	1,868,237	25,475,977
	(23,625)	2,601,475
	-	34,995,000
	-	724,470
	-	5,396,377
	-	(724,470)
	-	40,391,377
	(23,625)	42,992,852
	456,205	13,896,071
\$	432,580	\$ 56,888,923

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

EXHIBIT C-4

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 42,992,852
The District uses an internal service fund to charge the costs of certain activities, such as self-insurance, to appropriate functions in other funds. The net income (loss) of the internal service fund is reported with governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of this consolidation is to increase net position.	35,805
Current year capital asset additions are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they are shown as increases in capital assets in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of reclassifying the current year capital asset additions is to increase net position.	1,745,483
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position in the government-wide financial statements.	(1,471,293)
Current year long-term debt principal payments on bonds payable, capital leases payable, and payment of accreted interest are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but are shown as reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements.	1,284,000
Current year interest accretion on capital appreciation bonds is not reflected in the fund financial statements, but is shown as an increase in long-term liabilities in the government-wide financial statements.	(646,054)
Interest expense on outstanding debt is accrued in the government-wide financial statements, whereas in the fund financial statements interest expenditures are reported when due. The current year increase in accrued interest payable decreases net position in the government-wide financial statements.	(77,276)
Revenues from property taxes are shown as unavailable in the fund financial statements until they are considered available to finance current expenditures, but such revenues are recognized when assessed, net of an allowance for uncollectible accounts, in the government-wide financial statements.	(49,853)
Bond premiums and discounts are not amortized in the fund financial statements, but are reported net of amortization in the government-wide financial statements.	210,572
Current year amortization of the deferred charge on bond refundings is not recognized in the fund financial statements, but is shown as a reduction of the deferred charge in the government-wide financial statements.	(206,872)
Current year issuances of bonds are shown as other financing sources in the fund financial statements, but are shown as increases in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements.	(34,995,000)
The premiums on the current year issuances of bonds are recorded as other financing sources in the fund financial statements, but are shown as an increase in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements.	(5,396,377)

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

EXHIBIT C-4

The implementation of GASB 68 required that certain expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. TRS contributions made after the measurement date of 8/31/2017 caused the change in the ending net position to decrease \$2,863. These contributions were replaced with the District's pension expense for the year of \$352,267, which caused a decrease in the change in net position. The net effect of both of these is to decrease the change in net position by \$355,130.	(355,130)
The implementation of GASB 75 required that certain expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. TRS OPEB contributions made after the measurement date of 8/31/2017 but during the current fiscal year caused the ending net position to increase in the amount of \$25,481. These contributions were replaced with the District's OPEB expense for the year, which was \$2,480,086 benefit and also caused an increase in net position. The net effect of both of these is to increase the change in net position by \$2,505,567.	2,505,567
Change in Net Assets of Governmental Activities	\$ 5,576,424

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	Original	Final		
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 8,933,355	\$ 9,461,064	\$ 9,592,714	\$ 131,650
5800 State Program Revenues	10,677,700	11,816,795	12,193,835	377,040
5900 Federal Program Revenues	35,000	254,700	334,845	80,145
5020 Total Revenues	19,646,055	21,532,559	22,121,394	588,835
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	9,951,244	10,596,004	10,107,677	488,327
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	236,475	245,475	219,553	25,922
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	549,626	577,874	531,541	46,333
0021 Instructional Leadership	243,800	264,850	245,309	19,541
0023 School Leadership	1,138,690	1,164,569	1,147,952	16,617
0031 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	564,955	632,600	486,943	145,657
0033 Health Services	212,900	222,900	206,231	16,669
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,212,915	1,243,915	1,186,941	56,974
0036 Extracurricular Activities	924,550	1,064,950	993,510	71,440
0041 General Administration	1,248,602	1,256,002	1,195,355	60,647
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,106,099	2,273,020	2,110,881	162,139
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	193,601	222,601	211,998	10,603
0053 Data Processing Services	614,751	1,349,296	1,312,907	36,389
0061 Community Services	2,803	5,603	4,552	1,051
Debt Service:				
0071 Principal on Long Term Debt	259,044	85,000	84,000	1,000
0072 Interest on Long Term Debt	6,000	6,000	5,371	629
Capital Outlay:				
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	9,900	-	9,900
Intergovernmental:				
0093 Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	90,000	90,000	29,957	60,043
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	90,000	90,000	82,827	7,173
6030 Total Expenditures	19,646,055	21,400,559	20,163,505	1,237,054
1100 Excess of Revenues Over Expenditures	-	132,000	1,957,889	1,825,889
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7915 Transfers In	-	724,469	724,470	1
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	-	856,469	2,682,359	1,825,890
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	10,038,304	10,038,304	10,038,304	-
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	\$ 10,038,304	\$ 10,894,773	\$ 12,720,663	\$ 1,825,890

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2018

	Governmental Activities -
	Internal Service Fund
<hr/>	
ASSETS	
Current Assets:	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 113,565
Total Assets	<u>113,565</u>
LIABILITIES	
Current Liabilities:	
Accounts Payable	<u>46,275</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>46,275</u>
NET POSITION	
Unrestricted Net Position	<u>67,290</u>
Total Net Position	<u><u>\$ 67,290</u></u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	Governmental Activities -
	Internal Service Fund
OPERATING EXPENSES:	
Other Operating Costs	\$ (35,805)
Total Operating Expenses	(35,805)
Operating Income	35,805
Total Net Position - July 1 (Beginning)	31,485
Total Net Position - June 30 (Ending)	\$ 67,290

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	Governmental Activities -
	Internal Service Fund
<u>Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</u>	
Cash Payments for Insurance Claims and Expenses	\$ (7,244)
Net Decrease in Cash and Cash Equivalents	(7,244)
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	120,809
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year	\$ 113,565
<u>Reconciliation of Operating Income to Net Cash</u>	
<u>Used for Operating Activities:</u>	
Operating Income:	\$ 35,805
Effect of Increases and Decreases in Current Assets and Liabilities:	
Decrease (increase) in Other Receivables	153
Increase (decrease) in Accounts Payable	(43,202)
Net Cash Used for Operating Activities	\$ (7,244)

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY ASSETS AND LIABILITIES
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2018

	Agency Fund
<hr/>	
ASSETS	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 80,891
Total Assets	<u>\$ 80,891</u>
LIABILITIES	
Accounts Payable	\$ 808
Due to Student Groups	80,083
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 80,891</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Community Independent School District's (the "District") combined financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) as applied to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide (FAR). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles. The more significant accounting policies of the District are described below.

A. REPORTING ENTITY

The Board of Trustees, a seven member group, has fiscal accountability over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The board of trustees is elected by the public. The trustees as a body corporate have the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency (Agency) or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the trustees, and the Agency may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the trustees. The District is not included in any other governmental "reporting entity" as defined in Section 2100, Codification of Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards.

The District's basic financial statements include the accounts of all District operations. The criteria for including organizations as component units within the District's reporting entity, as set forth in Section 2100 of GASB's Codification of Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards, include whether:

- the organization is legally separate (can sue and be sued in their own name)
- the District holds the corporate powers of the organization
- the District appoints a voting majority of the organization's board
- the District is able to impose its will on the organization
- the organization has the potential to impose a financial benefit/burden on the District
- there is fiscal dependency by the organization on the District

Based on the aforementioned criteria, Community Independent School District has no component units.

B. BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The government-wide financial statements (the statement of net position and the statement of activities) report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the District. The effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. Governmental activities, which normally are supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues, are reported separately from business-type activities, which rely, to a significant extent on fees and charges for support. The District had no business-type activities.

The statement of activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a given program are offset by program revenues. Direct expenses are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific program. Program revenues include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given program and 2) operating or capital grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenues are reported instead as general revenues.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Fund Financial Statements:

The District segregates transactions related to certain functions or activities in separate funds in order to aid financial management and to demonstrate legal compliance. These statements present each major fund as a separate column on the fund financial statements; all non-major funds are aggregated and presented in a single column.

Governmental funds are those funds through which most governmental functions typically are financed. The measurement focus of governmental funds is on the sources, uses and balance of current financial resources. The District has presented the following major governmental funds:

1. **General Fund** - This fund is established to account for resources financing the fundamental operations of the District, in partnership with the community, in enabling and motivating students to reach their full potential. All revenues and expenditures not required to be accounted for in other funds are included here. This is a budgeted fund and any fund balances are considered resources available for current operations. Fund balances may be appropriated by the Board of Trustees to implement its responsibilities.
2. **Debt Service Fund** - This fund is established to account for payment of principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt and other long-term debts for which a tax has been dedicated. This is a budgeted fund. Any unused debt service fund balances are transferred to the General Fund after all of the related debt obligations have been met.
3. **Capital Projects Fund** - This fund is established to account for proceeds, from the sale of bonds and other resources to be used for Board authorized acquisition, construction, or renovation, as well as, furnishings and equipping of major capital facilities. Upon completion of a project, any unused bond proceeds are transferred to the Debt Service Fund and are used to retire related bond principal.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund types:

1. **Internal Service Fund** - The District utilizes an Internal Service Fund to account for revenues and expenses related to services provided to parties inside the District on a cost reimbursement basis. This fund facilitates distribution of support costs to the users of support services. The District has an internal service fund for its workers compensation plan.
2. **Special Revenue Funds** - These funds are established to account for federally financed or expenditures legally restricted for specified purposes. In many special revenue funds, any unused balances are returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods. For funds in this fund type, project accounting is employed to maintain integrity for the various sources of funds.
3. **Agency Funds** - These custodial funds are used to account for activities of student groups and other organizational activities requiring clearing accounts. Financial resources for the Agency funds are recorded as assets and liabilities; therefore, these funds do not include revenues and expenditures and have no fund equity. If any unused resources are declared surplus by the student groups, they are transferred to the General Fund with a recommendation to the Board for an appropriate utilization through a budgeted program.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

C. MEASUREMENT FOCUS/BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

Measurement focus refers to what is being measured; basis of accounting refers to when revenues and expenditures are recognized in the accounts and reported in the financial statements. Basis of accounting relates to the timing of the measurement made, regardless of the measurement focus applied.

The government-wide statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. The economic resources measurement focus means all assets and deferred outflows of resources; and liabilities (whether current or non-current) and deferred inflows of resources are included in the statement of net position and the operating statements present increases (revenues) and decreases (expenses) in net total position. Under the accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized when earned and expenses are recognized at the time the liability is incurred.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and are accounted for using the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized when susceptible to accrual; i.e., when they become both measurable and available. "Measurable" means the amount of the transaction can be determined and "available" means collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current period. The District considers property taxes as available if they are collected within 60 days after year-end. A one-year availability period is used for recognition of all other Governmental Fund revenues. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences are recorded only when payment is due.

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS-Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS-Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

The revenues susceptible to accrual are property taxes, charges for services, interest income and intergovernmental revenues. All other Governmental Fund Type revenues are recognized when received.

Revenues from state and federal grants are recognized as earned when the related program expenditures are incurred. Funds received but unearned are reflected as unearned revenues, and funds expended but not yet received are shown as receivables.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Revenue from investments, including governmental external investment pool, is based upon fair value. Fair value is the amount at which a financial instrument could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale. Most investments are reported at amortized cost when the investments have remaining maturities of one year or less at time of purchase. External investment pool are permitted to report short-term debt investments at amortized cost, provided that the fair value of those investments is not significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer, or other factors. For that purpose, a pool's short-term investments are those with remaining maturities of up to ninety days.

In accordance with the FAR, the District has adopted and installed an accounting system which exceeds the minimum requirements prescribed by the State Board of Education and approved by the State Auditor. Specifically, the District's accounting system uses codes and the code structure presented in the Accounting Code Section of the FAR.

D. BUDGETARY CONTROL

Formal budgetary accounting is employed for all required Governmental Fund Types, as outlined in TEA's FAR module, and is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. The budget is prepared and controlled at the function level within each organization to which responsibility for controlling operations is assigned.

The official school budget is prepared for adoption for required Governmental Fund Types prior to June 20 of the preceding fiscal year for the subsequent fiscal year beginning July 1. The budget is formally adopted by the Board of Trustees at a public meeting held at least ten days after public notice has been given. The budget is prepared by fund, function, object, and organization. The budget is controlled at the organizational level by the appropriate department head or campus principal within Board allocations. Therefore, organizations may transfer appropriations as necessary without the approval of the board unless the intent is to cross fund, function or increase the overall budget allocations. Control of appropriations by the Board of Trustees is maintained within Fund Groups at the function code level and revenue object code level.

Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles for the General Fund, the Debt Service Fund and the Food Service Fund. The other special revenue funds adopt project-length budgets which do not correspond to the District's fiscal year. Each annual budget is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting. The budget is amended throughout the year by the Board of Trustees. Such amendments are reflected in the official minutes of the Board.

A reconciliation of fund balances for both appropriated budget and nonappropriated budget special revenue funds is as follows:

June 30, 2018	
<u>Fund Balance</u>	
Appropriated Budget Funds - Food Service Special Revenue Fund	\$247,108
Nonappropriated Budget Funds	<u>185,472</u>
All Special Revenue Funds	<u>\$432,580</u>

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

E. ENCUMBRANCE ACCOUNTING

The District employs encumbrance accounting, whereby encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders and contracts. An encumbrance represents a commitment of Board appropriation related to unperformed contracts for goods and services. The issuance of a purchase order or the signing of a contract creates an encumbrance but does not represent expenditure for the period, only a commitment to expend resources. Appropriations lapse at June 30 and encumbrances outstanding at that time are either canceled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget. The District had no material encumbrances outstanding at June 30, 2018.

F. PREPAYMENTS

Prepayments represent payments made by the District in the current year to provide services occurring in the subsequent fiscal year.

G. INVENTORIES

The consumption method is used to account for inventories of paper and other supplies. Under this method, these items are carried in an inventory account of the respective fund at cost, using the first-in, first-out method of accounting and are subsequently charged to expenditures when consumed.

H. INTERFUND RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES

Short-term amounts owed between funds are classified as "Due to/from other funds". Interfund loans are classified as "Advances to/from other funds" and are offset by a fund balance reserve account.

I. CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital assets, which includes property, plant, equipment, and infrastructure assets, are reported in the applicable governmental activities columns in the government-wide financial statements. All capital assets are valued at historical cost or estimated historical cost if actual historical cost is not available. Donated assets are valued at their fair market value on the date donated. Repairs and maintenance are recorded as expenses. Renewals and betterments are capitalized. Interest has not been capitalized during the construction period on property, plant and equipment.

Assets capitalized have an original cost of \$5,000 or more and over one-year of useful life. Depreciation has been calculated on each class of depreciable property using the straight-line method. Estimated useful lives are as follows:

Buildings and Improvements	15-40 Years
Furniture and Equipment	5-20 Years

J. DEFERRED OUTFLOWS/INFLOWS OF RESOURCES

Deferred outflows and inflows of resources are reported in the statement of financial position as described below:

A deferred outflow of resources is a consumption of a government's net assets (a decrease in assets in excess of any related decrease in liabilities or an increase in liabilities in excess of any related increase in assets) by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period. The District has three items that qualify for reporting in this category:

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Deferred outflows of resources for refunding - Reported in the government-wide statement of net position, the deferred charge on bond refundings results from the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is deferred and amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt. The amount of deferred outflows reported in the governmental activities for the deferred charge on bond refundings at June 30, 2018 was \$2,788,814.

Deferred outflows of resources for pension - Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, this deferred outflow results from pension plan contributions made after the measurement date of the net pension liability and the results of differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences. The deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the next fiscal year. The other pension related deferred outflows will be amortized over the expected remaining service lives of all employees (active and inactive employees) that are provided with pensions through the pension plan which is currently approximately 6.7 years.

A deferred outflow for pension expense also results from payments made to the TRS pension plan by the District after the plan's measurement date. The total amount of deferred outflows reported in the governmental activities for deferred pension expenses at June 30, 2018 was \$2,872,290.

Deferred outflows of resources for OPEB- Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, this deferred outflow results from OPEB plan contributions made after the measurement date of the net OPEB liability and the results of differences between expected and actual investment earnings and changes in proportionate share. The deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net OPEB liability in the next fiscal year. The other OPEB related deferred outflows will be amortized over the expected remaining service lives of all employees (active and inactive employees) that are provided with OPEB through the OPEB plan which is currently approximately 8.6 years. The amount of deferred outflows reported for deferred OPEB expense at June 30, 2018 was \$88,276.

A deferred inflow of resources is an acquisition of a government's net assets (an increase in assets in excess of any related increase in liabilities or a decrease in liabilities in excess of any related decrease in assets) by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period. The District has three items that qualify for reporting in this category:

Deferred inflows of resources for unavailable revenues - Reported only in the governmental funds balance sheet, unavailable revenues from property taxes arise under the modified accrual basis of accounting. These amounts are deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources in the period that the amounts become available. The District reported property taxes that are unavailable as deferred inflows of resources in the fund financial statements. The amount of deferred inflows of resources reported in the governmental funds at June 30, 2018 was \$904,405.

Deferred inflows of resources for pension - Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, these deferred inflows result primarily from differences between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments. These amounts will be amortized over a closed five year period. In fiscal year 2018, the District reported deferred inflows of resources for pensions in the governmental activities in the amount of \$1,198,480.

Deferred inflows of resources for OPEB - Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, these deferred inflows result primarily from differences between expected and actual experience and from changes in assumptions. These amounts will be amortized over the average expected remaining service life (AERSL) of all members (8.6 years for the 2017 measurement year). In fiscal year 2018, the District reported deferred inflows of resources for OPEB in the governmental activities in the amount of \$2,987,079.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

K. COMPENSATED ABSENCES

It is the District's policy to permit employees to accumulate earned but unused vacation and sick pay benefits. There is no liability for unpaid accumulated sick leave since the District does not have a policy to pay any amounts when employees separate from service with the District. All vacation pay is accrued when incurred in the government-wide, proprietary, and fiduciary fund financial statements. A liability for these amounts is reported in governmental funds only if they have matured, for example, as a result of employee resignations and retirements.

L. CASH EQUIVALENTS

Investments are considered to be cash equivalents if they are highly liquid and have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.

M. NET POSITION

Net position represents the difference between assets and deferred outflows of resources; and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources. Net investment in capital assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciations, reduced by the outstanding balances of any borrowing used for the acquisition, construction or improvements of those assets, and adding back unspent proceeds. Net position is reported as restricted when there are limitations imposed on their use either through the enabling legislations adopted by the District or through external restrictions imposed by creditors, grantors or laws or regulations of other governments.

When both restricted and unrestricted net position is available, restricted net position is expended before unrestricted net position if such use is consistent with the restricted purpose.

N. LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. Bond issuance costs are expenses when incurred.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

O. RISK MANAGEMENT

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. During fiscal 2018, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year, and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

P. ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

Q. IMPLEMENTATION OF NEW STANDARD

In the current fiscal year the District implemented the following new standard:

GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits other than Pensions* ("GASB 75") establishes accounting and financial reporting standards for other post-employment benefits (OPEB) that are provided to the employees of state and local governmental employers through plans that are administered through trusts or similar arrangements that meet certain criteria. The Statement establishes standards for measuring and recognizing liabilities, deferred outflows of resources, deferred inflows of resources and expenses/expenditures. Implementation is reflected in the financial statements, notes to the financial statements and required supplementary information.

NOTE 2. FUND BALANCES

The District has implemented GASB Statement No. 54, "Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions." This Statement provides more clearly defined fund balance categories to make the nature and extent of the constraints placed on a government's fund balances more transparent.

Fund Balance Classification: The governmental fund financial statements present fund balances based on classifications that comprise a hierarchy that is based primarily on the extent to which the District is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in the respective governmental funds can be spent. The classifications used in the governmental fund financial statements are as follows:

- Nonspendable: This classification includes amounts that cannot be spent because they are either (a) not in spendable form or (b) are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact. The District has classified inventories and prepaid items as being nonspendable as these items are not expected to be converted to cash.
- Restricted: This classification includes amounts for which constraints have been placed on the use of the resources either (a) externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. Debt service resources are to be used for future servicing of the District's bonded debt and are restricted through debt covenants. Capital projects resources are restricted for future capital outlay. Food Service fund balance and Scholarship fund balance are restricted because the use is restricted pursuant to the mandates of the respective grants and donors
- Committed: This classification includes amounts that can be used only for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by formal action of the District's Board of Trustees. The Board of Trustees establishes (and modifies or rescinds) fund balance commitments by passage of a resolution. This can also be done through adoption and amendment of the budget. These amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board removes or changes the specified use by taking the same type of action that was employed when the funds were initially committed. This classification also includes contractual obligations to the extent that existing resources have been specifically committed for use in satisfying those contractual requirements. The Board of Trustees has committed resources as of June 30, 2018 for campus activities.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

- Assigned: This classification includes amounts that are constrained by the District's intent to be used for a specific purpose but are neither restricted nor committed. This intent can be expressed by the Board of Trustees or through the Board of Trustees delegating this responsibility to other individuals in the District. Under the District's adopted policy, only the Board of Trustees may assign amounts for specific purposes. This classification also includes the remaining positive fund balance for all governmental funds except for the General Fund. The District has not assigned any fund balance as of June 30, 2018.
- Unassigned: This classification includes all amounts not included in other spendable classifications, including the residual fund balance of the General Fund.

When an expenditure is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available, the District considers restricted funds to have been spent first. When an expenditure is incurred for which committed, assigned, or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds, as needed, unless the Board of Trustees has provided otherwise in its commitment or assignment actions.

The details of the fund balances are included in the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet (page 16) and are described below:

General Fund

The General Fund has unassigned fund balance of \$12,709,180 at June 30, 2018. Inventories of \$3,488 and prepaid items of \$7,995 are considered nonspendable fund balance.

Debt Service Fund

The Debt Service Fund has restricted funds of \$5,244,928 at June 30, 2018 consisting primarily of property tax collections that are restricted for debt service payments on bonded debt.

Capital Projects Fund

The Capital Projects Fund has restricted funds of \$38,490,752 at June 30, 2018 consisting primarily of remaining bond issuance proceeds that are restricted for construction and other capital outlay expenditures.

Other Funds

The fund balance of \$128,554 of the Campus Activity Fund (a special revenue fund) is shown as committed due to Board policy committing those funds to campus activities. The fund balance of \$247,108 in the Food Service Fund and \$56,918 in the Scholarship Fund (special revenue funds) are shown as restricted for those respective programs.

NOTE 3. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

1. Cash Deposits:

At June 30, 2018, the carrying amount of the District's deposit checking accounts and interest-bearing demand accounts was \$12,488,628 and the bank balance was \$13,380,269. The District's cash deposits at June 30, 2018 were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name. District cash deposits were fully covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral throughout the fiscal year.

2. Investments:

The Public Funds Investment Act (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires the District to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit. Statutes authorize the District to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas; (2) certificates of deposit, (3) certain municipal securities, (4) money market savings accounts, (5) repurchase agreements, (6) bankers acceptances, (7) Mutual Funds, (8) Investment pools, (9) guaranteed investment contracts, (10) and common trust funds. The Act also requires the District to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. The District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

In compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act, the District has adopted a deposit and investment policy. That policy addresses the following risks:

- a. Custodial Credit Risk – Deposits: In the case of deposits, this is the risk that, in the event of a bank failure, the District's deposits may not be returned to it. As of June 30, 2018, the District's cash deposits totaled \$13,380,269. This entire amount was either collateralized with securities held by the District's agent or covered by FDIC insurance. Thus, the District's deposits are not exposed to custodial credit risk.
- b. Custodial Credit Risk - Investments: For an investment, this is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the District will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. At June 30, 2018, the District held investments in one public funds investment pool. Investments in external investment pools are considered unclassified as to custodial credit risk because they are not evidenced by securities that exist in physical or book entry form.
- c. Credit Risk: This is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will be unable to fulfill its obligations. The rating of securities by nationally recognized rating agencies is designed to give an indication of credit risk. The credit quality rating for the investment pool at year-end was AAAm (Standard & Poor's).
- d. Interest Rate Risk: This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. The District manages its exposure to declines in fair values by limiting the weighted average maturity of its investment portfolio to less than one year from the time of purchase. The weighted average maturity for each investment pool is less than 90 days.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

- e. Foreign Currency Risk: This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At June 30, 2018, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.
- f. Concentration of Credit Risk: This is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of the District's investment in a single issuer (i.e., lack of diversification). Concentration risk is defined as positions of 5 percent or more in the securities of a single issuer. The District's investments in a public funds investment pool is not subject to the concentration risk.

Public funds investment pools in Texas ("Pools") are established under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 79 of the Texas Government Code, and are subject to the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act (the "Act"), Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. In addition to other provisions of the Act designed to promote liquidity and safety of principal, the Act requires Pools to: 1) have an advisory board composed of participants in the pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the pool and are qualified to advise the pool; 2) maintain a continuous rating of no lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service; and 3) maintain the market value of its underlying investment portfolio within one half of one percent of the value of its shares.

The District's investments in a Pool is reported at an amount determined by the fair value per share of the pool's underlying portfolio, unless the pool is 2a7-like, in which case they are reported at share value. A 2a7-like pool is one which is not registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") as an investment company, but nevertheless has a policy that it will, and does, operate in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940.

The District's investments at June 30, 2018, are shown below:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Carrying Amount</u>	<u>Market Value</u>
TexPool Investment Pool	<u>\$41,930,353</u>	<u>\$41,930,353</u>
Total	<u>\$41,930,353</u>	<u>\$41,930,353</u>

Fair Value Measurements

The District categorizes its fair value measurements with the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs. Investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient are not classified in the fair value hierarchy below.

In instances where inputs used to measure fair value fall into different levels in the above fair value hierarchy, fair value measurements in their entirety are categorized based on the lowest level input that is significant to the valuation. The District's assessment of the significance of particular inputs to these fair value measurements requires judgement and considers factors specific to each asset or liability.

The District's investment in a Pool is not required to be measured at fair value but is measured at amortized cost.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

NOTE 4. CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital asset activity for the year ended June 30, 2018, was as follows:

	Balance July 1	Additions/ Completions	Retirement/ Adjustments	Balance June 30
Governmental Activities:				
Capital assets not being depreciated				
Land	\$ 1,022,027	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,022,027
Construction in progress	-	973,448	-	973,448
Total capital assets not being depreciated	1,022,027	973,448	-	1,995,475
Capital assets, being depreciated				
Buildings and improvements	44,322,182	10,949	-	44,333,131
Furniture and equipment	1,261,887	479,188	-	1,741,075
Vehicles	2,478,991	281,898	-	2,760,889
Total capital assets being depreciated	48,063,060	772,035	-	48,835,095
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	(15,880,805)	(1,207,542)	-	(17,088,347)
Furniture and equipment	(1,045,265)	(72,944)	-	(1,118,209)
Vehicles	(1,754,141)	(190,807)	-	(1,944,948)
Total accumulated depreciation	(18,680,211)	(1,471,293)	-	(20,151,504)
Total capital assets, being depreciated, net	29,382,849	(699,258)	-	28,683,591
Governmental activities capital assets, net	\$ 30,404,876	\$ 274,190	\$ -	\$ 30,679,066

Depreciation expense was charged as direct expense to programs of the District as follows:

Governmental activities:	
Instruction	\$ 866,130
Instructional Resources & Media Services	14,420
School Leadership	20,692
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	2,978
Health Services	100
Student Transportation	181,332
Food Services	37,243
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	276,293
General Administration	26,798
Plant Maintenance and Operations	21,919
Security & Monitoring Services	8,099
Data Processing Services	15,289
Total depreciation expense-Governmental activities	<u>\$1,471,293</u>

NOTE 5. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt includes par bonds, capital appreciation (deep discount) serial bonds, and loans payable. All long-term debt represents transactions in the District's governmental activities.

The District has entered into a continuing disclosure undertaking to provide Annual Reports and Material Event Notices to the State Information Depository of Texas (SID), which is the Municipal Advisory Council. This information is required under SEC Rule 15c2-12 to enable investors to analyze the financial condition and operations of the District.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

The following is a summary of the changes in the District's Long-term Debt for the year ended June 30, 2018:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Interest Rate Payable</u>	<u>Amounts Outstanding 7/1/2017</u>	<u>Issued Current Year</u>	<u>Interest Accretion</u>	<u>Retired/ Refunded</u>	<u>Amounts Outstanding 6/30/2018</u>	<u>Due Within One Year</u>
Bonded Indebtedness:							
Unlimited Tax School Bldg. & Refunding Bonds, Series 2007	4.8220%	\$ 535,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 535,000	\$ -	\$ -
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2008	3.5773%	410,000	-	-	410,000	-	-
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2013	2.9862%	630,000	-	-	-	630,000	-
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2015	2.6847%	8,545,000	-	-	115,000	8,430,000	310,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2016	2.8653%	8,225,000	-	-	-	8,225,000	270,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2016A	1.6143%	880,000	-	-	5,000	875,000	5,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2017	2.1014%	5,355,000	-	-	75,000	5,280,000	545,000
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2018	1.53-3.1%	-	34,995,000	-	-	34,995,000	1,000,000
Total Bonded Indebtedness:		<u>24,580,000</u>	<u>34,995,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,140,000</u>	<u>58,435,000</u>	<u>2,130,000</u>
Other Direct Obligations:							
Accreted Interest -							
Capital Appreciation Bonds		2,064,899	-	77,276	60,000	2,082,175	75,000
Bond Premiums /Discounts		2,548,459	5,396,377	-	210,572	7,734,264	307,345
Maintenance Tax Note 2014		258,000	-	-	84,000	174,000	86,000
Total Other Obligations:		<u>4,871,358</u>	<u>5,396,377</u>	<u>77,276</u>	<u>354,572</u>	<u>9,990,439</u>	<u>468,345</u>
Total Obligations of District		<u>\$ 29,451,358</u>	<u>\$40,391,377</u>	<u>\$ 77,276</u>	<u>\$ 1,494,572</u>	<u>\$ 68,425,439</u>	<u>\$2,598,345</u>

Presented below is a summary of general obligation bond requirements to maturity:

<u>Year Ended June 30,</u>	<u>General Obligation</u>		<u>Total Requirements</u>
	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	
2019	\$ 2,130,000	\$ 2,624,628	\$ 4,754,628
2020	1,385,000	2,396,825	3,781,825
2021	1,455,000	2,345,300	3,800,300
2022	1,515,000	2,291,550	3,806,550
2023	1,570,000	2,231,875	3,801,875
2024-2028	7,060,000	11,681,025	18,741,025
2029-2033	8,115,000	10,484,325	18,599,325
2034-2038	12,215,000	7,095,594	19,310,594
2039-2043	10,065,000	4,791,500	14,856,500
2044-2048	<u>12,925,000</u>	<u>2,003,250</u>	<u>14,928,250</u>
	<u>\$58,435,000</u>	<u>\$47,945,872</u>	<u>\$106,380,872</u>

The 2013 and 2016A bond series include Capital Appreciation Bonds. No interest is paid on these bonds prior to maturity. The bonds mature variously between 2019 and 2033. Interest accrues on these bonds each semi-annually even though the interest is not paid until maturity.

General Obligation Bonds are direct obligations issued on a pledge of the general taxing power for the payment of the debt obligations of the District. General Obligation Bonds require the District to compute, at the time taxes are levied, the rate of tax required to provide (in each year bonds are outstanding) a fund to pay interest and principal at maturity. The District is in compliance with this requirement.

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the various general obligation bonds indentures. The District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions at June 30, 2018.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

NOTE 6. DEBT ISSUANCE AND DEFEASED BONDS OUTSTANDING

In February 2018, the District issued \$34,995,000 (par value) in Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds to provide funds for future construction and other capital projects. The net proceeds of \$40,000,000 (\$34,995,000 par amount of the bonds plus \$5,396,377 of premium paid on the bonds less \$387,392 of underwriting fees and other issuance costs) were deposited to the District's Capital Projects Fund. Excess proceeds of \$3,985 were deposited to the District's Debt Service Fund.

The District did not have any defeased bonds outstanding at June 30, 2018.

The District's deferred charges on bond refundings are as follows:

Balance – June 30, 2017	\$2,995,686
Current year deferred loss on bond refunding	-
Removal of deferred gain on refunded bonds	-
Current year amortization	<u>(206,872)</u>
Balance – June 30, 2018	<u>\$2,788,814</u>

NOTE 7. NOTES PAYABLE

The District issued Maintenance Tax Notes in 2014 (Series 2014). The original amount of the notes was \$417,000 and they have an interest rate of 2.4983%. The current servicing of the maintenance tax notes is accounted for in the General Fund.

The following is a schedule of debt service requirements as of June 30, 2018:

Year Ended <u>June 30,</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total Requirements</u>
2019	\$ 86,000	\$3,275	\$ 89,275
2020	<u>88,000</u>	<u>1,100</u>	<u>89,100</u>
Totals	<u>\$174,000</u>	<u>\$4,375</u>	<u>\$178,375</u>

NOTE 8. PROPERTY TAXES

Property taxes are considered available when collected within the current period or expected to be collected soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current period. The District levies its taxes on October 1 on the assessed (appraised) value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due upon receipt of the tax bill and are past due and subject to interest if not paid by February 1 of the year following the October 1 levy date. The assessed value of the property tax roll upon which the levy for the 2017-18 fiscal year was based was \$804,914,073. Taxes are delinquent if not paid by June 30. Delinquent taxes are subject to both penalty and interest charges plus 15 % delinquent collection fees for attorney costs.

The tax rates assessed for the year ended June 30, 2018, to finance General Fund operations and the payment of principal and interest on general obligation long-term debt were \$1.17 and \$0.455 per \$100 valuation, respectively, for a total of \$1.625 per \$ 100 valuation.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Current tax collections for the year ended June 30, 2018 were 98.0% of the year-end adjusted tax levy. Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible taxes within the General and Debt Service Funds are based on historical experience in collecting taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature. As of June 30, 2018, property taxes receivable, net of estimated uncollectible taxes, totaled \$682,775 and \$221,630 for the General and Debt Service Funds, respectively.

Property taxes are recorded as receivables and unavailable revenue at the time the taxes are assessed. Revenues are recognized as the related ad valorem taxes are collected.

NOTE 9. INTERFUND BALANCES AND ACTIVITIES

Interfund receivables and payables at June 30, 2018 represented short-term advances between funds. These amounts are expected to be repaid in less than one year from June 30, 2018.

<u>Fund</u>	<u>Due from Other Funds</u>	<u>Due to Other Funds</u>
Major Governmental Funds:		
General Fund:		
Non-Major Special Revenue Fund	\$37,516	\$ -
Total Major Governmental Funds	<u>37,516</u>	<u>-</u>
Nonmajor Governmental Funds:		
Special Revenue Funds:		
General Fund	-	37,516
Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds	<u>-</u>	<u>37,516</u>
Total	<u>\$37,516</u>	<u>\$37,516</u>

During the year ended June 30, 2018, the District transferred \$724,470 from the Capital Projects Fund to the General Fund to reimburse the General Fund for land purchased during the 16-17 fiscal year. The Capital Projects Fund made the transfer pursuant to a reimbursement resolution approved by the Board of Trustees.

NOTE 10. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN

Plan Description. Community Independent School District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS's defined benefit pension plan is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.texas.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Benefits Provided. TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description above.

Contributions. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83rd Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 thru 2017. The 83rd Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 and 2015. The 84th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2018 and 2017.

	<u>Contribution Rates</u>	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	6.8%
Employers	6.8%	6.8%
Community ISD FY2018 Employer Contributions	\$ 397,657	
Community ISD FY2018 Member Contributions	\$ 1,008,228	
Community ISD 2018 NECE On-Behalf Contributions	\$ 674,577	

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including the TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during the fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers including public schools are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding source or a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total pension liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	8.00%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	8.00%
Inflation	2.50%
Salary Increases Including Inflation	3.50% to 9.50%
Payroll Growth Rate	2.50%
Benefit Changes During the Year	None
Ad hoc Post Employment Benefit Changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are primarily based on a study of actual experience for the four year period ending August 31, 2014 and adopted on September 24, 2015.

Discount Rate. The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 8.0%. There was no change in the discount rate since the previous year. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability. The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 8%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2017 are summarized below:

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Real Return Geometric Basis	Long-Term Expected Portfolio Real Rate of Return*
Global Equity			
U.S.	18%	4.6%	1.0%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	5.1%	0.8%
Emerging Markets	9%	5.9%	0.7%
Directional Hedge Funds	4%	3.2%	0.1%
Private Equity	13%	7.0%	1.1%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries	11%	0.7%	0.1%
Absolute Return	0%	1.8%	0.0%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4%	3.0%	0.1%
Cash	1%	-0.2%	0.0%
Real Return			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds	3%	0.9%	0.0%
Real Assets	16%	5.1%	1.1%
Energy and Natural Resources	3%	6.6%	0.2%
Commodities	0%	1.2%	0.0%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5%	6.7%	0.3%
Inflation Expectation			2.2%
Alpha	0%		1.0%
Total	100%		8.7%

* The Expected Contribution to Returns incorporates the volatility drag resulting from the conversion between Arithmetic and Geometric mean returns.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (8%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (7.0%)	Discount Rate (8.0%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (9.0%)
Community ISD's proportionate share of the net pension liability:	\$6,587,253	\$3,907,490	\$1,676,149

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions. At June 30, 2018, Community Independent School District reported a liability of \$3,907,490 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to Community Independent School District. The amount recognized by Community Independent School District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with Community Independent School District were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$3,907,490
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	6,046,192
Total	\$9,953,682

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2016 thru August 31, 2017.

At August 31, 2017 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0122206%, an increase of 0.0021212% from its proportionate share of 0.0100994% at August 31, 2016.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation – There were no changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period:

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended June 30, 2018, Community Independent School District recognized pension expense of \$618,438 and revenue of \$618,438 for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2018, Community Independent School District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 57,168	\$ 210,726
Changes in actuarial assumptions	177,992	101,896
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	600,927	885,696
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	1,701,499	162
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	334,704	-
Total	\$2,872,290	\$1,198,480

\$334,704 reported as deferred outflows of resources resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the year ended June 30, 2019. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year ended June 30:	Pension Expense Amount
2018	\$ 232,700
2019	482,125
2020	213,536
2021	140,212
2022	191,893
Thereafter	78,640

NOTE 11. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS

Plan Description. The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS- Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Components of the net OPEB liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2017 are as follows:

<u>Net OPEB Liability</u>	<u>Total</u>
Total OPEB Liability	\$43,885,784,621
Less: plan fiduciary net position	<u>399,535,986</u>
Net OPEB liability	<u>\$43,486,248,635</u>
Net position as a percentage of total OPEB liability	0.91%

Benefits Provided. TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible retirees and their dependents not enrolled in Medicare may pay premiums to participate in one of two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits (TRS-Care 2 and TRS-Care 3). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of the two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for the optional health insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for the average retiree with Medicare Parts A&B coverage, with 20 to 29 years of service for the basic plan and the two optional plans.

<p style="text-align: center;">TRS-Care Plan Premium Rates Effective Sept. 1, 2016 - Dec. 31, 2017</p>			
	<p style="text-align: center;">TRS-Care 1 <u>Basic Plan</u></p>	<p style="text-align: center;">TRS-Care 2 <u>Optional Plan</u></p>	<p style="text-align: center;">TRS-Care 3 <u>Optional Plan</u></p>
Retiree*	\$ 0	\$ 70	\$ 100
Retiree and Spouse	20	175	255
Retiree* and Children	41	132	182
Retiree and Family	61	237	337
Surviving Children only	28	62	82

* or surviving spouse

Contributions. Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.0% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	<u>Contribution Rates</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.00%	1.25%
Employers	0.55%	0.75%
Federal/private Funding remitted by Employers	1.00%	1.25%
Community ISD FY18 Employer Contributions		\$ 99,085
Community ISD FY18 Member Contributions		\$ 85,109
Community ISD 2018 NECE On-behalf Contributions		\$179,583

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to, regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program. When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$15.6 million in fiscal year 2017 and \$182.6 million in fiscal year 2018. House Bill 21 was passed in special session and provided a supplemental appropriation in the amount of \$212 million in fiscal year 2018.

The District's proportionate share of the \$212,000,000 received during the District's 2018 fiscal year is reported in the fund level financial statements as an on-behalf contribution as required by GASB 85 and GASB 24.

Actuarial Assumptions. The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuations performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including mortality, and most of the economic assumptions are identical to those which were adopted by the Board in 2015 and are based on the 2014 actuarial experience study of TRS.

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females. The post-retirement mortality rates were based on the 2015 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables.

The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions. The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2017 TRS pension actuarial valuation:

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.50%
Discount Rate	3.42%
Aging Factors	Based on specific plan experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claim costs
Payroll Growth Rate	2.50%
Projected Salary Increases	3.50% to 9.50%
Healthcare Trend Rates	4.50% to 12.00%
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 70% participation prior to age 65 and 75% participation after age 65
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

Discount Rate. A single discount rate of 3.42% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a change of .44 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability. *The source of the municipal bond rate was Fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index’s “20-year Municipal GO AA Index” as of August 31, 2017.*

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (3.42%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.42%)	Current Single Discount Rate (3.42%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.42%)
District’s proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability:	\$8,428,110	\$7,140,964	\$6,095,464

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis - The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate:

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability:	\$5,945,567	\$7,140,964	\$8,709,477

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expenses, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs. At June 30, 2018, the District reported a liability of \$7,140,964 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District.

The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective Net OPEB Liability	\$ 7,140,964
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>9,935,331</u>
Total	<u>\$17,076,295</u>

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2016 thru August 31, 2017.

At August 31, 2017 the employer's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.0164212% which was the same proportion measured as of August 31, 2016.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

1. Significant plan changes were adopted during fiscal year ending August 31, 2017. Effective January 1, 2018, only one health plan option will exist (instead of three), and all retirees will be required to contribute monthly premiums for coverage. The health plan changes triggered changes to several of the assumptions including participation rates, retirement rates, and spousal participation rates.
2. The August 31, 2016 valuation had assumed that the savings related to the Medicare Part D reimbursements would phase out by 2022. This assumption was removed for the August 31, 2017 valuation. Although there is uncertainty regarding these federal subsidies, the new assumption better reflects the current substantive plan. This change was unrelated to the plan amendment, and its impact included assumption change in the reconciliation of the total OPEB liability. This change significantly lowered the OPEB liability.
3. The discount rate changed from 2.98 percent as of August 31, 2016 to 3.42 percent as of August 31, 2017. This change lowered the total OPEB liability.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

In this valuation the impact of the Cadillac Tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.50 percent.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25 basis point addition to the long term rate assumption.

Future actuarial measurements may differ significantly from the current measurements due to such factors as the following: plan experience differing from that anticipated by the economic or demographic assumptions; changes in economic or demographic assumptions; increases or decreases expected as part of the natural operation of the methodology used for these measurements; and changes in plan provisions or applicable law.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended June 30, 2018, the District recognized OPEB expense of (\$3,324,626) and revenue of (\$3,324,626) for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2018, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ -	\$ 149,073
Changes in actuarial assumptions	-	2,838,006
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	1,095	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	33	-
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	87,148	-
Total	\$ 88,276	\$2,987,079

The net amounts of the employer's balance of deferred outflows and inflows of resources (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year ended June 30:	OPEB Expense Amount
2019	\$ (394,000)
2020	(394,000)
2021	(394,000)
2022	(394,000)
2023	(394,272)
Thereafter	(1,015,679)

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

NOTE 12. SCHOOL DISTRICT RETIREE HEALTH PLAN

Plan Description. Community Independent School District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit postemployment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. The statutory authority for the program is Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575. Section 1575.052 grants the TRS Board of Trustees authority to establish and amend the basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants. The TRS issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for TRS-Care. That report may be obtained by visiting the TRS Web site at www.trs.state.tx.us, by writing to the Communications Department of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701, or by calling 1-800-223-8778.

Funding Policy. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. Texas Insurance Code, Sections 1575.202, 203, and 204 establish state, active employee, and public school contributions, respectively. The State of Texas and active public school employee contribution rates were 1.0% and 0.65% of public school payroll, respectively, with school districts contributing a percentage of payroll set at 0.55% for fiscal years 2017 and 2016. For fiscal year 2018, contribution rates were 1.25% for the State of Texas, 0.65% for active employees, and 0.75% for school districts. Per Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575, the public school contribution may not be less than 0.25% or greater than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public school. For the years ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, the State's contributions to TRS-Care were \$179,583 and \$116,316, respectively, the active member contributions were \$78,869 and \$85,109, respectively, and the school district's contributions were \$71,756 and \$99,085, respectively, which equaled the required contributions each year.

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. These on-behalf payments are recognized as equal revenues and expenditures/expenses by the District. For the year ended June 30, 2018, the contribution made on behalf of the District was \$49,917.

NOTE 13. HEALTH CARE

During the year ended June 30, 2018, employees of Community Independent School District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The District contributed \$300 per month per employee to the Plan and employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay any additional contribution and contributions for dependents. All contributions were paid to a fully insured plan.

NOTE 14. WORKERS COMPENSATION

During the year ended June 30, 2018, the District met its statutory workers' compensation obligations through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Workers Compensation Program is authorized by Chapter 504, Texas Labor Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties. The Fund provides statutory workers' compensation benefits to its members' injured employees.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

The Fund and its members are protected against higher than expected claims costs through the purchase of stop loss coverage for any claim in excess of the Fund's self-insured retention of \$2.0 million. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine reserve adequacy and fully funds those reserves. As of August 31, 2017, the Fund carries a discounted reserve of \$49,076,113 for future development on reported claims and claims that have been incurred but not yet reported. For the year-ended June 30, 2018, the Fund anticipates no additional liability to members beyond their contractual obligations for payment of contributions and reimbursable aggregate deductibles.

The Fund engages the services of independent auditors to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2017, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

Prior to September 1, 2016 the District participated in the East Texas Educational Insurance Association Workers Compensation Self-Insurance Joint Fund. The District was partially self-funded for workers compensation claims. The District will be responsible for pool claims throughout the claim liability period of the pool.

Changes in workers compensation claims liability amounts in fiscal year 2018 and 2017 are presented below:

Fiscal Year	July 1 Claims Liability	Claims and Changes in Estimates	Claims Payments	June 30 Claims Liability
2018	\$89,477	\$(35,958)	\$ 7,244	\$46,275
2017	93,727	56,233	60,483	89,477

NOTE 15. DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTS

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation, Per Capita, Existing Debt Allotment, and Instruction Facilities Allotment Programs. Amounts due from federal and state governments as of June 30, 2018, are summarized below. All federal grants shown below are passed through the TEA and are reported on the combined financial statements as Due from Other Governments.

Fund	State Entitlements	Federal Grants	Local Governments	Total
General	\$4,182,272	\$ -	\$ -	\$4,182,272
Special Revenue	120	152,344	-	152,464
Debt Service	<u>81,239</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>81,239</u>
Total	<u>\$4,263,631</u>	<u>\$ 152,344</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$4,415,975</u>

NOTE 16. LITIGATION AND CONTINGENCIES

The District participates in numerous state and Federal grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at June 30, 2018 may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

NOTE 17. REVENUES FROM LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE SOURCES

During the year ended June 30, 2018, revenues from local and intermediate sources in the fund financial statements consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Total
Property Taxes	\$9,246,054	\$ -	\$3,593,222	\$ -	\$12,839,276
Food Sales	-	350,353	-	-	350,353
Investment Income	121,138	3,557	31,523	239,988	396,206
Penalties, interest and other tax related income	135,495	-	49,665	-	185,160
Co-curricular student activities	45,976	237,390	-	-	283,366
Other	44,051	19,645	-	-	63,696
Total	<u>\$9,592,714</u>	<u>\$610,945</u>	<u>\$3,674,410</u>	<u>\$239,988</u>	<u>\$14,118,057</u>

NOTE 18. UNEARNED REVENUE

Unearned revenue at June 30, 2018 consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Special Revenue Fund	Debt Service Fund	Total
Grant Funds	\$ -	\$ 2,781	\$ -	\$ 2,781
National Breakfast & Lunch Program	-	12,165	-	12,165
	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$14,946</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$14,946</u>

NOTE 19. PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS

In fiscal year 2018, the District implemented GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Post-Employment Benefits Other Than Pensions (OPEB)*. As such, a prior period adjustment was necessary to record the beginning OPEB liability of the District. Additional prior period adjustments were made to correct the beginning government-wide net position for errors in the deferred charge on bond refundings and in long-term debt. The following illustrates the effect of the prior period adjustment:

Beginning Net Position – As Originally Presented	\$16,395,449
Restatement due to:	
Net OPEB liability (measurement date as of August 31, 2016)	(12,607,011)
Deferred Outflows:	
District contributions made to TRS after August 31, 2016	61,677
Correction to beginning deferred charge on bond refundings	(83,859)
Correction to beginning long-term debt	<u>365,906</u>
Beginning Net Position – As Restated	<u>\$ 4,132,162</u>

This page left blank intentionally.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	FY 2018 Plan Year 2017	FY 2017 Plan Year 2016	FY 2016 Plan Year 2015	FY 2015 Plan Year 2014
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.0122206%	0.0100994%	0.0084557%	0.0047134%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	\$ 3,907,490	\$ 3,816,419	\$ 2,988,977	\$ 1,259,014
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) associated with the District	6,046,192	7,027,794	5,712,917	4,756,952
Total	<u>\$ 9,953,682</u>	<u>\$ 10,844,213</u>	<u>\$ 8,701,894</u>	<u>\$ 6,015,966</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 12,453,890	\$ 10,909,572	\$ 9,003,688	\$ 8,304,679
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	31.38%	34.98%	33.20%	15.16%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

Note: GASB 68, Paragraph 81 requires that the information on this schedule be data from the period corresponding with the periods covered as of the measurement dates of August 31, 2017 for year 2018, August 31, 2016 for Year 2017, August 31, 2015 for Year 2016 and August 31, 2014 for 2015.

Note: In accordance with GASB 68, Paragraph 138, only four years of data are presented this reporting period. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2018

	2018	2017	2016	2015
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 397,657	\$ 387,819	\$ 309,637	\$ 211,689
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	397,657	(387,819)	(309,637)	(211,689)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -0-	\$ -0-	\$ -0-	\$ -0-
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 13,093,865	\$ 12,133,612	\$ 10,655,503	\$ 8,824,280
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	3.04%	3.20%	2.91%	2.40%

Note: GASB 68, Paragraph 81 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

Note: In accordance with GASB 68, Paragraph 138, only four years of data are presented this reporting period. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	<u>FY 2018</u> <u>Plan Year 2017</u>
District's Proportion of the Net Liability (Asset) for Other Post Employment Benefits	0.0164212%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Post Employment Benefit Liability (Asset)	\$ 7,140,964
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Post Employment Benefit Liability (Asset) associated with the District	9,935,331
Total	<u>\$ 17,076,295</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 12,453,890
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	57.34%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	0.91%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 states that the information on this schedule should be determined as of the measurement date. Therefore the amounts reported for FY 2018 are based on the August 31, 2017 measurement date.

This schedule shows only the year for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT CONTRIBUTIONS FOR OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

	<u>2018</u>
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 99,085
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	99,085
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	<u>\$ -0-</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 13,093,865
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	0.76%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year..

Information in this schedule should be provided only for the years where data is available. Eventually 10 years of data should be presented.

COMMUNITY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
PENSION AND OPEB INFORMATION
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018

PENSION LIABILITY:

Changes of benefit terms:

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

Changes of assumptions:

There were no changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

OPEB LIABILITY:

Changes of benefit terms:

There were no changes in benefit terms that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

Changes of assumptions:

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

1. Significant plan changes were adopted during fiscal year ending August 31, 2017. Effective January 1, 2018, only one health plan option will exist (instead of three), and all retirees will be required to contribute monthly premiums for coverage. The health plan changes triggered changes to several of the assumptions including participation rates, retirement rates, and spousal participation rates.
2. The August 31, 2016 valuation had assumed that the savings related to the Medicare Part D reimbursements would phase out by 2022. This assumption was removed for the August 31, 2017 valuation. Although there is uncertainty regarding these federal subsidies, the new assumption better reflects the current substantive plan. This change was unrelated to the plan amendment, and its impact included assumption change in the reconciliation of the total OPEB liability. This change significantly lowered the OPEB liability.
3. The discount rate changed from 2.98 percent as of August 31, 2016 to 3.42 percent as of August 31, 2017. This change lowered the total OPEB liability.